IELTS MATERIAL

IELTS SPEAKING

ACTUAL TESTS WITH SUGGESTED ANSWERS

APRIL - JULY 2020

IELTS SPEAKING AND ACTUAL TEST – SUGGESTED ANSWERS (APRIL – JULY 2020)

Table of Contents

PART 1 5

1. HOME/ ACCOMMODATION 5
2. STUDY 8
3. WORK 10
4. HOMETOWN 12
5. HAIRCUT 15
6. JEANS 17
7. CONCENTRATION 19
8. VOICE 21
9. WALKING 23
10. MOVIES 25
11. LANGUAGES 27
12. FRIENDS 29
13. RUBBISH 31
14. PERFUME 33
15. SOCIAL NETWORK 34
16. MATH 36
17. TRAVELLING 38
18. BORROWING/LENDING 40
19. READING 42
20. SMILE 43
21. PLAN 45
22. VISIT RELATIVES 47
23. STREET MARKET 49
24. OUTDOOR ACTIVITIES 50
25. WEATHER 52

26. PATIENCE 53
27. ANIMAL 55
28. TEA OR COFFEE 57
29. SLEEP 59
30. SKY 61
31. SHARING 64
32. HANDWRITING 65
33. PHOTOS/PICTURES 66
34. MUSIC 67
35. TEACHER 70
36. TRANSPORTATION 72
37. THE AREA YOU LIVE IN 74
38. HOLIDAY 75
39. NUMBERS 76
40. PEN OR PENCIL 78
41. SWEETIES 80
42. SCENERY 82
43. MUSEUMS 84
44. ART 86
45. CAKE 88
46. LAUGH 90
47. WATER SPORT 92
48. RUNNING 93
49. SCIENCE 94
50. OPINIONS/ IDEAS 96
51. ALONE 97
PART 2 & 3 98
1.Describe a performance you watched recently 98
2.Describe an exciting event you've had 102
3.Describe something you bought but difficult to use at first 105
4.Describe a difficult challenge you met 109
5.Describe an interesting animal you have ever seen 113
6. Describe a family member who you spend the most time with 118

7. Describe a crowded place you have been to.....123
8. Describe a time when someone apologized to you.....126
9. Describe an important journey that has been delayed 130
10. Describe a change that can improve your local area 135
11. Describe an occasion when weather prevented your activity.....140
12. Describe a person who taught you something (knowledge or principles) 144
14. Descibe a job you would not like to do in the future.....150
15. Describe a time you wouldn't use the mobile phone 152
16. Describe a ideal house or apartment you would like to live in the future 157
17. Describe a successful small company that you know 161
18. Describe a time when you were excited.....165
19. Describe a person on the news that you'd like to meet 168
20. Describe the article on health you read on magazine or the Internet 173
21. Describe a piece of important news you got through a text message 176
22. Describe a time when you helped someone 180
23. Describe someone in your family who you like.....185
24. Describe a team where you were a member 187
25. Describe a new skill you learned that you think is important 192
26. Describe a uniform (in school or company) you wear 196
27. Describe an experience when you travelled by public transport 200
28. Describe a film/movie you would like to share with your friends.....204
29. Describe a time you looked at the sky.....207
30. Describe a photograph you like in your room.....208
31. Describe a popular product (e.g. food, handicraft -) made in your region 212
32. Describe a toy you like in your childhood.....217
33. Describe an unusual experience of travelling/vacation/holiday 222
34. Describe something important that you lost 226
35. Describe an occasion that make you happy.....229
36. Describe an experience you played an indoor game with others.....230
37. Describe a place you remember well that full of color 231
38. Describe something useful you borrow from others 234
39. Describe an advice you receive on your subject or work.....237
40. Describe a gift that you took a lot of time to choose.....239
41. Describe an experience that you got bored when you were with others 241

42. Describe a person who is good at his/her job 242
43. Describe an interesting conversation with a stranger 244
44. Describe a place not your home where you read and write 245
45. Describe a time you do not tell your friend the truth 248
46. Describe a friend or a person who encouraged you to achieve a goal 253
47. Describe a special day that made you happy 255
48. Describe a person who often travels by plane 256
49. Describe a leisure activity you do with your family 257
50. Describe a situation when you celebrate your achievement 261
51. Describe a time when you first met someone 263
52. Describe a new public building in your place 265
53. Describe a time you were sleepy but had to stay awake 268
54. Describe clothes you wear on special occasions 271
55. Describe a practical skill you learned 278
56. Describe something special you took home from a tourist attraction 281
57. Describe a time when you heard a person talking on the phone in the public places 283
58. Describe a school you went in your childhood 285

PART 1

1. HOME/ ACCOMMODATION

What kind of housing/accommodation do you live in?

I live in a terraced house that has a living room, a kitchen, three bed rooms, two bathrooms and a lovely back garden. It's not really a spacious house, but it's just right for me and my family.

Who do you live with?

I live with my parents and my siblings. We always get on well with each other and have a lot of fun.

How long have you lived there?

I've lived there since I was a child, until I graduated from high school and moved to the city to enroll at university, where I lived in a student dormitory during the semester.

(If you answer you haven't lived there long)

What's the difference between where you are living now and where you have lived in the past?

Living in a dorm with other roommates is totally different from living in my own house.

My current residential area is quite small and it's very noisy because there are a lot of people there and I don't have my own space. Conversely, when I was living at home, I had my own spacious room and it made me feel comfortable.

Do you plan to live there for a long time?

To be honest, I intend to buy an apartment in an urban area after I graduate from university.

I can decorate and design my ideal home with whatever facilities I want.

Which room does your family spend most of the time in?

It's definitely the kitchen. Not only lunch or dinner time but all our family reunions take place in the kitchen where all the family members get together to eat tasty meals, and chat to each other – it's a really harmonious atmosphere.

Are the transport facilities to your home very good?

To be honest, most of the transport facilities to my place are not very modern. The bus service from my work place to home is irregular and usually overcrowded.

Do you prefer living in a house or a flat?

I prefer living in a house to a flat because I value my privacy and need my own space. Owning an independent house, I can plan and design a house layout to suit myself.

Moreover, I can modify a house according to the size of the family.

Please describe the room you live in.

My current room is actually more like a bedsit. It is a multi – purpose room, I use it to sleep and study as well. It is painted in pink, that's my favorite color with a bed, a cupboard and desk. It's not really spacious but it's just right for me.

What part of your home do you like the most ?

I prefer my bedroom most due to its convenience and privacy. Because of my stressful work I want to be in a quiet place and concentrate on my work. In my own room, I'm never disturbed by anyone else.

Moreover, in my own space I can do whatever I want without bothering others.

VOCABULARY

Terraced house (noun): (ngôi nhà trong dãy nhà cùng kiểu) a house connected on both sides by other properties

Ex: In England, most people seem to live in terraced houses with lovely back gardens.

Back garden (noun phrase): (vườn ở phía sau nhà) a garden at the rear of the house. Ex: I live in a terraced house that has a living room, a kitchen, three bed rooms, two bathrooms and a lovely back garden.

Spacious (adjective): (rộng rãi) (of a room or building) large and with plenty of space for people to move around in

Ex: The hotel rooms are spacious and comfortable.

Sibling(s) (noun): (anh/ chị em) a brother or sister

Ex: The younger children were badly treated by older siblings.

Get on well with sb (phrasal verb): (hòa hợp với ai đó) to have a friendly relationship with somebody

Ex: She and her sister have never really got on well with each other.

Dormitory (noun): (kí túc xá) a room for several people to sleep in, especially in a school or other institution

Ex: I've lived there since I was a child, until I graduated high school and moved to the city to enroll in university where I lived in a dormitory.

Residential area (noun): (nơi ở) (of an area of a town) suitable for living in; consisting of houses rather than factories or offices

Ex: It was not safe to locate the chemicals factory in a residential area.

Urban area (noun): (vùng thành thị) connected with a town or city

Ex:Pollution has reached disturbingly high levels in some urban areas.

Reunion (noun): (tụ họp, xum họp) a social occasion or party attended by a group of people who have not seen each other for a long time

Ex: The College has an annual reunion for former students.

Harmonious (adjective): (ấm cúng, yên bình) friendly, peaceful and without any disagreement

Ex: It is important to have harmonious relations between the country's ethnic groups.

Irregular (adjective): not happening at the arranged time intervals

Ex: His irregular attendance at school resulted in his failure in the final exams.

Overcrowded (adjective): with too many people or things in it

Ex: The train was so overcrowded this evening that I was unable to find an empty seat.

Privacy (noun): being alone and not disturbed by other people Ex:

I read the letter in the privacy of my own room.

Suit oneself (verb): to do exactly what you like/want

Ex: Everyone had a different opinion about what colour to paint my room, so in the end I decided to just suit myself.

Modify (verb): (sửa đổi, thay đổi) to change something slightly, especially in order to make it more suitable for a particular purpose

Ex: We found it cheaper to modify the existing equipment rather than buy new.

Bedsit (noun): (phòng vừa để ngủ vừa để học, tiếp khách) a room that a person rents and uses for both living and sleeping in

Ex: He lives in a tiny student bedsit used for both sleeping and studying.

Multi-purpose (adjective): (đa chức năng) having many different uses

Ex: This room is multi-purpose – we use it for meetings, interviews and taking breaks.

2. STUDY

Describe your education

I started primary school when I was 7. 5 years later, I went to secondary school at 12. Then at 16, I made it to a high school for gifted students in my hometown. In my country, highschool education lasts 3 years, then I went onto **higher education** at the Foreign Trade

University where I'm currently studying economics. **What**

is your area of specialization?

Well, my major is External Economics. I have **mastered** the basics of economics and socioeconomics, combined with business knowledge mainly related to the import and export business.

Why did you choose to study that major?

I think it would help to **fulfill my dream** of introducing my country's agricultural products to the world. Vietnamese goods have a real potential, but they still struggle to **make a name for themselves**, you know.

Do you like your major? (Why?/Why not?)

Yes, of course. Studying economics, especially external economics is interesting and practical. It helps me to **keep up with** current affair**s** and **it** improve**s** my **analytical** and problem-solving skills as well.

What kind of school did you go to as a child?

As a child, I attended a **public elementary school**. It's quite a big school in my hometown which provides both high quality education and a supportive environment, so I think I was quite lucky.

What was your favourite subject as a child?

Well, I used to be very **passionate about** drawing when I was a little girl. It was fun to work with brushes and colors, you know, as it was the time when I could **indulge in** my own creative world.

Do you think your country has an effective education system?

To be honest, I don't think so. Our system has somehow become **unduly** stressful, does not promote creativity and the ability to be critical due to the fact that our society still cares way too much about grades and schools consequently focuses on an **exam-driven curriculum**, which I find quite impractical.

(Possibly) Are you looking forward to working?

Absolutely! It's great to join the **workforce**, especially when I can do the job I love. Not only will it **pay the bills**, but it'll also give me the joy of making a contribution. It's hard to be happy and fulfilled without working, you know.

VOCABULARY

Higher education (chương trình đại học) [n] post-18 learning that take places at universities Example: According to a research, nearly 50 percent of Vietnamese students in U.S. **higher education** are studying either business or engineering, with business-related majors making up 38 percent of all enrollments in 2012/13

Master (tinh thông, nắm vững) [v] learn how to do sowmthing well

Example: She lived in Italy for several years but never quite **mastered** the language.

Make a name for oneself (trở nên nổi tiếng) [idiom] become famous and respected by a lot of people

Example: *By the time he was thirty-five, he had made a name for himself as a successful railway contractor*

Keep up with (cập nhật thông tin về cái gì) [idiom] be aware of

Example: *Even though he's been travelling, he's kept up with what's going on back home*

Analytical (thuộc về phân tích) [adj] using analysis or logical reasoning

Example: **Analytical skills** are essential in the workplace to ensure necessary problem solving occurs to keep productivity and other areas of the workforce functioning smoothly

Elementary school (trường tiểu học) [n] primary school, school for children between 7-11 years old (in Vietnam)

Example: It's essential that children at the official entry age for **elementary school** attend classes fully.

Unduly (quá mức, không chính đáng) [adj] excessively/ to a level that more than is necessary, acceptable, or reasonable Example:

For every new parents, the decision about whether to vaccinate his or herchild has been **u nduly** stressful

Exam-driven curriculum (chương trình học để phục vụ cho các kỳ thi) [expression] the courses taught a school, college, which focus on teaching what will be on the exam

Example: Many parents believe that **exam-driven curriculum** can change their kid's attitude towards school in profoundly negative ways.

Pay the bills (trang trải cuộc sống) [idioms] provide enough income to sustain one's lifestyle

Example: Being a dentist isn't so glamorous, but it **pays the bills**.

3. WORK

What do you do?

I'm currently working as a graphic designer for a fashion magazine for youngsters **What are your responsibilities?**

Well I'm mainly responsible for designing the cover of the magazine. I normally work with the concept team to make sure that the final product will both attract the potential buyer's attention and express the **theme** of the magazine.

Why did you choose to do that type of work (or, that job)?

I guess it's because of my **artistic passion**. The process of creating beautiful things is somehow **intriguing** to me, so I chose to be a graphic designer, which combines both art and technology. It's quite interesting, you know.

Is there some other kind of work you would rather do?

Well, if possible, I'd like to be a freelance writer. Actually I'm a big fan of action movies, and I also care about healthy living, so, I'd love to write about these topics and share my stories with people of the same interest.

Describe the company or organization you work for

My company is not huge, it's just a small art designoffice, but is definitely an inspirational workplace with a young, creative, and extremely passionate team. We work **on the basis of** mutual understanding and respect for each other, so it's kind of an ideal environment for me.

Do you enjoy your work?

Most of the time. It's **rewarding** to co-work on projects with amazing people in an open and supportive environment to bring out an art production that will **ultimately** give me a sense of satisfaction and pride.

What do you like about your job?

Well, **the perk of** being a graphic designer is that you'll surround yourself with inspiring images everyday. My daily working life involves seeking out inspiration in all sorts of places, researching incredible illustrations and graphics, and creating them too. It's great, I think.

What do you dislike about your job

What I don't like about this job is that our personal taste in design **varies**, and normally I'll have to do a thousand edits to get the final product that meets the demand of my boss while still * relating / staying faithful to /remaining trueto the initial concept.

* conform means 'to behave according to the usual standards of behaviour that are expected by a group or society' – this does not relate to things like 'concepts'.

(Possibly)Do you miss being a student?

Sometimes, when I'm burdened with heavy workloads or the pressure of everyday life, I recall the memories of being a student. We were all carefree and innocent back then. It's a precious time that I **cherish**.

VOCABULARY

theme (đề tài,chủ đề) [n] the main subject of a talk, book, film, etc

Example: The father-daughter relationship is a recurring **theme** in her novels.

Intriguing (hấp dẫn, gợi thích thú) [adj] very interesting because of being unusual or mysterious

Example: The Huns are *intriguing* not only because of their notoriously hawkish history, but also because of their place as middlemen between Mongol and Turkic ethnicity

On the basis of (trên cơ sở) [idiom] base on

Example: Discrimination **on the basis of** race, gender, age or disability is not allowed.

Rewarding (bổ ích, đáng làm) [adj] giving pleasure, satisfation

Example: The most **rewarding** aspect of living forever is you have unlimited time to perfect your abilities and accumulate wealth.

Ultimately (cuối cùng thì, rút cục) [adv] at the end of a process, period of time, etc.

Example: Everything will **ultimately** depend on what is said at the meeting with the directors next week.

Perk (đặc quyền, thù lao thêm) [n] an advantage or something extra that you are given because of your job

Example: A company car and a mobile phone are some of **the perks** that come with the job.

Conform (to sth) (tuân theo) [v] obey the rule or reach the necessary stated standard

Example: Before buying the baby's car seat, make sure that it **conforms to** the official safetystandards.

Cherish (yêu mến, coi trọng) [v] keep hopes, memories in your mind because they are important to you and bring you pleasure

Example: I **cherish** the memories of the time we spent together.

4. HOMETOWN

1. (What's (the name of) your hometown?)

I'm from Hue, which is a city in central Vietnam. Talking about Hue, people immediately think of the capitals, golden palaces, temples, shrines, and gorgeous dancing stage, **majestic** tombs, and ancient meditative landscapes.

2. (Is that a big city or a small place?)

Well, the city is quite small as compared to the **vast** cities and provinces in my country. Hue city covers just about 70.5 square kilometers, with a total population of **roughly** 360,000 people.

3. (How long have you been living there?)

I have been living there ever since I was born, which is 19 years until now. It is a **relatively** long period of time, so I'm really **attached to** this quiet, tranquil city.

4. (Do you like your hometown?)

(Answer) Yes, absolutely.

(Give a reason for your answer) Hue an area of **outstanding** natural beauty and for me is one of the most beautiful places on earth. It has everything; historical sites, fantastic beaches, rolling mountains, dense forests and **picturesque** countryside, extraordinary cuisine and hospitable people.

5. (Is there anything you dislike about it?)

The sole thing that I dislike about the city is probably the weather. In Hue, it **invariably** rains from September to December, which somehow adds up to the blue atmosphere of the city. Sometimes, when the rain is so heavy and **persistent** the city even floods.

6. (What do you like(most) about your hometown?)

The greatest appeal of Hue city, to my thinking, is its diversity of cuisine, which makes it well-known domestically and even internationally. Hue culinary traditions demand that meals must be presented aesthetically, **harmonizing** food elements, decorations and colors to create a **gastronomic** work of art.

7. (Do you think you will continue living there for a long time?)

(Answer) Actually I'm not quite sure about that.

(Give a reason for your answer) As I'm planning to study abroad, I may have to live far away from my hometown for a certain amount of time. However, if possible, I still want to **settle down** in this beautiful, peaceful city.

Vocabulary:

1. majestic [adj]: beautiful, powerful, or causing great admiration and respect: hùng vĩ, tráng lệ

Eg: The majestic Montana scenery will leave you breathless.

2. vast [adj]: extremely large: rộng lớn

Eg: Navigation across vast stretches of open water was no longer merely as daunting.

3. roughly [adv]: approximately: khoảng, xấp xỉ

Eg: There has been an increase of roughly 2.25 million.

4. relatively [adv]: true to a particular degree when compared with other things: tương đối

Eg: Sales was relatively low last summer.

5. (be) attached to [adj]: to like someone or something very much, because you have known them or had them for a long time: gắn bó, gắn kết

Eg: Regular babysitters can become deeply attached to the children they take care of.

6. outstanding [adj]: clearly very much better than what is usual: nổi bật

Eg: Her outstanding performances set a new benchmark for singers throughout the world.

7. picturesque [adj]: (esp. of a place) attractive in appearance: đẹp như tranh

Eg: The city is known for its picturesque surroundings and pleasant climate.

8. invariably [adv]: always (in a negative way): luôn luôn

Eg: High blood pressure is almost invariably accompanied by high blood cholesterol.

9. persistent [adj]: lasting for a long time or difficult to get rid of: không ngừng, dai dẳng

Eg: Symptoms of the illness include a high temperature and a persistent dry cough.

10. harmonize [v]: to bring ideas, feelings, or actions into agreement, or to be a pleasing combination of different parts: làm hài hòa

Eg: We need to harmonize the different approaches into a unified plan.

11. gastronomic[adj]: relating to the preparation and consumption (= eating) of good food:

trang trí, trình bày ngon miệng

Eg: This dish is a gastronomic delight.

12. settle down [v]: to start living in a place where you intend to stay for a long time, usually with your partner: ổn định, an cư lập nghiệp Eg: Hung settled down after his marriage.

5. HAIRCUT

1. Do you wear jeans?

(Answer) Yes, I do.

(Give a reason for your answer) I usually wear jeans made with stretch **fabric**, because I am always chasing comfort and ease of movement. I **can't stand** feeling trapped in my clothes. Always be comfortable so your light can shine.

2. How often do you wear jeans?

(Answer) On a daily basis, I guess.

(Give a reason for your answer) I wear jeans with **commitment** and **obsession**. I really give them a workout. I tend to choose a pair that I like, then wear them every single day, until they feel like an extension of my body. I just can't **break the habit of** choosing jeans as my main outfit of the day.

3. Do you like wearing jeans, why?

(Answer) Yes, I do love wearing jeans a lot.

(Give a reason for your answer) I wear jeans because they are convenient. They go with everything, and are perfectly **versatile**. I travel often, and I like to pack light, so jeans are a great **staple** for mixing and matching.

4. Why do you think jeans are popular?

(Answer) The reasons are varied.

(Give a reason for your answer) Jeans stand out as a **preferable** option for many people because they are **durable**, both in style and in utility. Besides, they're **neutral,** while also showing allegiance to a classic, functional aesthetic.

Vocabulary:

1. **fabric** [n]: cloth or material for making clothes, covering furniture, etc.: vải

Eg: The fibres are woven into fabric.

2. **can't stand + V-ing** [expression]: used to say that you do not like someone or something at all, or that you think that something is extremely unpleasant: không thể chịu đựng

Eg: Lily can't stand working in an office.

3. **commitment** [n]: a promise or firm decision to do something: sự cam kết

Eg: Players must make a commitment to play for a full season.

4. **obsession** [n]: something or someone that you think about all the time: sự ám ảnh

Eg: He has an obsession with cleanliness.

5. **break the habit of** [expression]: to stop doing a routine action or activity: phá vỡ thói quen

Eg: I struggled to break the habit of biting my nails, but getting regular manicures helped.

6. **versatile** [adj]: able to change easily from one activity to another or able to be used for many different purposes: linh hoạt

Eg: He's a very versatile young actor who's as happy in highbrow dramas as he is in TV comedies.

7. **staple** [n]: a main product or part of something: sản phẩm chính

Eg: Phosphate has been a staple of this area for many years.

8. **preferable** [adj]: better or more suitable: được ưa thích hơn

Eg: Surely a diplomatic solution is preferable to war.

9. **durable** [adj]: able to last a long time without becoming damaged: bền

Eg: The machines have to be made of durable materials.

10. **neutral** [adj]: having features or characteristics that are not easily noticed: trung tính

Eg: wants dark red walls, but I'd like a more neutral colour like cream.

6. JEANS

1. Do you wear jeans?

(Answer) Yes, I do.
(Give a reason for your answer) I usually wear jeans made with stretch **fabric**, because I am always chasing comfort and ease of movement. I **can't stand** feeling trapped in my clothes. Always be comfortable so your light can shine.

2. How often do you wear jeans?

(Answer) On a daily basis, I guess.

(Give a reason for your answer) I wear jeans with **commitment** and **obsession**. I really give them a workout. I tend to choose a pair that I like, then wear them every single day, until they feel like an extension of my body. I just can't **break the habit of** choosing jeans as my main outfit of the day.

3. Do you like wearing jeans, why?

(Answer) Yes, I do love wearing jeans a lot.

(Give a reason for your answer) I wear jeans because they are convenient. They go with everything, and are perfectly **versatile**. I travel often, and I like to pack light, so jeans are a great **staple** for mixing and matching.

4. Why do you think jeans are popular?

(Answer) The reasons are varied.

(Give a reason for your answer) Jeans stand out as a **preferable** option for many people because they are **durable**, both in style and in utility. Besides, they're **neutral,** while also showing allegiance to a classic, functional aesthetic.

Vocabulary:

11. **fabric** [n]: cloth or material for making clothes, covering furniture, etc.: vải

Eg: The fibres are woven into fabric.

12. **can't stand + V-ing** [expression]: used to say that you do not like someone or something at all, or that you think that something is extremely unpleasant: không thể chịu đựng

Eg: Lily can't stand working in an office.

13. **commitment** [n]: a promise or firm decision to do something: sự cam kết

Eg: Players must make a commitment to play for a full season.

14. **obsession** [n]: something or someone that you think about all the time: sự ám ảnh

Eg: He has an obsession with cleanliness.

15. **break the habit of** [expression]: to stop doing a routine action or activity: phá vỡ thói quen

Eg: I struggled to break the habit of biting my nails, but getting regular manicures helped.

16. **versatile** [adj]: able to change easily from one activity to another or able to be used for many different purposes: linh hoạt

Eg: He's a very versatile young actor who's as happy in highbrow dramas as he is in TV comedies.

17. **staple** [n]: a main product or part of something: sản phẩm chính

Eg: Phosphate has been a staple of this area for many years.

18. **preferable** [adj]: better or more suitable: được ưa thích hơn

Eg: Surely a diplomatic solution is preferable to war.

19. **durable** [adj]: able to last a long time without becoming damaged: bền

Eg: The machines have to be made of durable materials.

20. **neutral** [adj]: having features or characteristics that are not easily noticed: trung tính

Eg: wants dark red walls, but I'd like a more neutral colour like cream.

7. CONCENTRATION

1. What do you need to be focused?

(Answer) Well, I think there are certain ways that keep myself always **fixated** on a task**.**

(Give a reason for your answer) I would normally set aside a specific time and place and request to be left alone for a period of time. Another **alternative** for me is to seek out a quiet location where I know I will be able to work undisturbed.

2. What might distract you when you are trying to stay focused?

(Answer) Well, there are many things.

(Give a reason for your answer) I sometimes **abandon** a task because I am disturbed by either a noise or sound, or other thoughts creeping into my mind suddenly.

3. What do you do to help you concentrate?

(Answer) Whenever my work requires complete concentration, I played the finger gyroscope for about 5 minutes to be mentally well-prepared to undertake the task.

(Give a reason for your answer) All you need to do when playing this toy is holding the spinner in one hand and the other hand spinning rapidly using small continuous strikes

with **indefinite** practice. What really amazes me is that it keeps **rotating** for a long time and seems to go on non-stop. All my vision is **captivated** by this little instrument.

4. Is it difficult for you to stay focused on something?

(Answer) For a very long period of time, I suffered great **concentration issues** and was not able to focus on one thing for a long period of time.

(Give a reason for your answer) Until now, my focus **capacity has** become sharper as I have been trying different ways to concentrate on my important work. The key here is to **prioritize** and carry out your task in order with absolute **commitment**.

Vocabulary:

1. **fixate** [v]: to think about something too much and find it difficult to stop: suy nghĩ cố định

Eg: High achievers sometimes fixate on their own flaws.

2. **alternative** [n]: an alternative plan or method is one that you can use if you do not want to use another one: phương án thay thế

Eg: The opposition parties have so far failed to set out an alternative strategy.

3. **abandon** [v]: to leave a place, thing, or person, usually for ever: rời bỏ, bỏ mặc

Eg: By the time the rebel troops arrived, the village had already been abandoned.

4. **indefinite** [adj]: not exact, not clear, or without clear limits: vô định Eg: The project has been postponed for an indefinite period.
5. **rotate** [v]: to turn or cause something to turn in a circle, especially around a fixed point: quay vòng

Eg: The satellite slowly rotates as it circles the earth.

6. **captivate** [v]: to hold the attention of someone by being extremely interesting, exciting, pleasant, or attractive: quyến rũ, thu hút

Eg: With her beauty and charm, she captivated film audiences everywhere.

7. **concentration issues** [expression]: problems related to one's concentration: vấn đề tập trung

Eg: Tiredness and emotional stress can cause concentration issues in most people

8. **capacity** [n]: someone's ability to do a particular thing: năng lực Eg: She has a great capacity for hard work.
9. **prioritize** [v]: to decide which of a group of things are the most important so that you can deal with them first: ưu tiên

Eg: You must learn to prioritize your work.

10. **commitment** [n]: a promise or firm decision to do something: sự cam kết Eg: Players must make a commitment to play for a full season.

8. VOICE

1. Has your voice ever changed?

(Answer) Yes, it actually changes most often when I **come down with** serious flu.

(Give a reason for your answer) When I'm sick with a cold or flu, the acute **laryngitis** leads to my **temporary** hoarseness. I think it causes swelling that alters the way my vocal cords vibrate, making me sound deeper and huskier.

2. Do you enjoy recording you're your voice and listening to it?

(Answer) I guess the answer is no.

(Give a reason for your answer) The tone of my voice is pretty "soft" and "**mature**" when I speak in person. But, when I'm on the phone, the sound of my voice shifts into a **ridiculous** childish tone. I assume that most people in fact don't like their voice when they hear it played back from a recording, because it's not the same voice they hear in their head.

3. Do you like your own voice?

(Answer) Well, it's always weird to hear myself recorded, but I don't dislike my voice.

(Give a reason for your answer) It's **comparatively** low and **resonant** for a girl and you can definitely hear me in a room. I have always wanted a higher pitched voice but since many have told me that I have a wonderful pitch, I changed my opinion about it.

4. Does your voice sound familiar to your parents?

(Answer) Well, many people told me that my mom and I shared some **similar** traits in terms of voice.

(Give a reason for your answer) I think my voice is the perfect **combination** between that of my mom and dad, and I'm **contented** with it.

Vocabulary:

21. **come down with** [expression]: to start to suffer from an illness, especially one that is not serious: bị đau

Eg: I think I'm coming down with flu.

22. **laryngitis** [n]: a painful swelling of the larynx, usually caused by an infection: viêm thanh quản

Eg: Carol's flu developed into laryngitis.

23. **temporary** [adj]: not lasting or needed for very long: tạm thời

Eg: The ceasefire will only provide a temporary solution to the crisis.

24. **mature** [adj]: mature people behave like adults in a way that shows they are well developed emotionally: trưởng thành

Eg: He's very mature for his age.

25. **ridiculous** [adj]: stupid or unreasonable and deserving to be laughed at: lố bịch

Eg: Most advertisings of this product sound ridiculous.

26. **comparatively** [adv]: as compared to something else: tương đối

Eg: The test is comparatively easy for most of us.

27. **resonant** [adj]: clear and loud, or causing sounds to be clear and loud: vang

Eg: Huy has a deep, resonant voice.

28. **similar** [adj]: looking or being almost, but not exactly, the same: tương tự

Eg: My father and I have similar views on politics.

29. **combination** [n]: the mixture you get when two or more things are combined: sự kết hợp

Eg: A combination of tiredness and boredom caused me to fall asleep.

30. **contented [**adj]: happy and satisfied: hài lòng

Eg: He won't be contented until he's upset everyone in the office.

9. WALKING

1. Where do you usually take a walk?

(Answer) Well, I don't walk in any **particular** place. I like to walk with my friends to the park so that we can talk and feel less **exhausted** on the way.

(Give a reason for your answer)

2. Do you think people will walk more or not in the future?

(Answer) No, I don't think so.

(Give a reason for your answer) Under the pressure of such a fast-paced life, people seem to be increasingly reluctant to have a walk regularly. Modern citizens think that driving is a more **preferable** way of travelling which just **eliminates** the **hurdle** that you may otherwise face if there is no public transportation available or pedestrian roads.

3. Do you walk more often in the past?

(Answer) Surprisingly, I walk more often these days than I used to in the past.

(Give a reason for your answer) For a very long period of time, I suffered great **concentration issues** and was not able to focus on one thing for a long period of time. So I took up walking 6 months ago and thanks to this activity, my focus **capacity** became sharper.

4. Do you walk a lot?

(Answer) As often as necessary - which mostly means longer distances, but the walking experience is worth it.

(Give a reason for your answer) Otherwise, I try to use my bicycle, even in winter, to remain **in good shape**. I just happen to like biking, as a sport. Also it proves to be **economical** and **environmentally-friendly**.

Vocabulary:

31. **particular** [adj]: special, or this and not any other: đặc biệt

Eg: In the light of recent incidents, we are asking our customers to take particular care of their personal belongings.

32. **exhausted** [adj]: extremely tired: kiệt sức

Eg: By the time they reached the summit they were exhausted.

33. **preferable** [adj]: better or more suitable: được ưa thích hơn

Eg: Surely a diplomatic solution is preferable to war.

34. **eliminate** [v]: to remove or take away someone or something: loại bỏ

Eg: Students only have 8 hours of tutorials a week.

35. **hurdle** [n]: a frame or fence for jumping over in a race: hàng rào

Eg: There are still a few technical hurdles to be surmounted before the product can be put on sale to the public.

36. **concentration issues** [expression]: problems related to one's concentration: vấn đề tập trung

Eg: Tiredness and emotional stress can cause concentration issues in most people

37. **capacity** [n]: someone's ability to do a particular thing: năng lực Eg: She has a great capacity for hard work.
38. **in good shape** [expression]: to be prepared and ready to do something: có sức khỏe tốt

Eg: All our bags are packed, and we don't have to leave for another hour, so we're in good shape.

39. **economical** [adj]: not using a lot of fuel, money, etc.: tiết kiệm

Eg: There's increasing demand for cars that are more economical on fuel. 40. **environmentally-friendly** [adj]: not harmful to the environment: thân thiện với môi trường

Eg: There are a growing number of investors backing firms that are environmentally-friendly.

10. MOVIES

1. What is your favorite movie?

(Answer) Well, I am an **avid** movie fan, and my favorite movie is Parasite, a 2019 South Korean black comedy thriller film directed by Bong Joon-ho.

(Give a reason for your answer) It received widespread critical **acclaim** and won the Palme d'Or at the 2019 Cannes Film Festival, becoming the first Korean film to receive the award.

2. Do your friends like this movie?

(Answer) Well, it was actually my close friends who introduced me to this movie, and we watched it together in the cinema right on the day it was **premiered**.

(Give a reason for your answer) We both shared an **immense** love for movies with exotic themes and twisting plots, as these excited our curiosity. As expected, Parasite is generally **gripping** and finely crafted, which left an unforgettable impression on us.

3. What kinds of movies do you think young people like?

(Answer) Well, Action and Comedy are possibly the most popular **genres** of films among youngsters.

(***Explain your reason or reasons***) The young will feel relaxed or **genuinely** interested in these styles of film. I also think that movies which depict real life stories or have an **unpredictable** plot also **capture the attention** of those of a younger age.

4. Do you want to be a movie star?

(Answer) Well, not really.

(Give a reason for your answer) I do not have any **particular** talent for acting, singing, or dancing. Besides, I value privacy, but being an actor means you are constantly surrounded with paparazzi and public attention. I just can't imagine having that kind of life.

Vocabulary:

1. **avid** [n]: extremely eager or interested: say mê Eg: He took an avid interest in the project.
2. **acclaim** [n]: public approval and praise: sự nán dương

Eg: Despite the critical acclaim, the novel did not sell well.

3. **premiere** [v]: if a show, film, etc. premieres or if it is premiered, the first public performance or showing takes place: trình chiếu lần đầu

Eg: The play was premiered in New York.

4. **immense** [adj]: extremely large in size or degree: to lớn

Eg: They spent an immense amount of time getting the engine into perfect condition.

5. **gripping** [adj]: something that is gripping is so interesting or exciting that it holds your attention completely: thú vị

Eg: I found the book so gripping that I couldn't put it down.

6. **genre** [n]: a style, especially in the arts, that involves a particular set of characteristics: thể loại

Eg: What genre does the book fall into - comedy or tragedy?

7. **genuinely** [adv]: really and sincerely: thật sự Eg: I'm genuinely sorry for what I said.
8. **unpredictable** [adj]: likely to change suddenly and without reason and therefore not able to be predicted (= expected before it happens) or depended on: không đoán trước được Eg: The weather there can be unpredictable - one minute it's blue skies and the next minute it's pouring rain.
9. **capture one's attention** [expression]: to interest someone: thu hút ai

Eg: Most of the textbooks we looked at were too dull to capture students' attention.

10. **particular** [adj]: special, or this and not any other: đặc biệt

Eg: In the light of recent incidents, we are asking our customers to take particular care of their personal belongings.

11. LANGUAGES

1. Will you learn other languages in the future?

(Answer) Well, my foremost choice would be French.

(Give a reason for your answer) On the one hand, I **am really into** travelling to France because this nation boasts a diverse range of culture like literature, architecture, fashion, and cooking. A good command of French will **equip** me with the necessary languages to interact with its native speakers. Besides, I know a lot of **engaging** French movies so that's quite a **compelling** reason to learn their language.

2. Do you think it is difficult to learn a new language?

(Answer) Yes, of course it is. Well, there are different challenges for different people and for different languages.

(Give a reason for your answer) For the language itself, grammar may **baffle** many learners, while others can't pick up pronunciation and struggle to memorize vocabulary. Alphabets can be challenging, especially the **complicated** ones like Kanji or Tibetan. Besides, other **obstacles** like the lack of time and resources generally present themselves during the learning process.

3. What language can you speak?

(Answer) I can speak Vietnamese and English and just a bit of Korean.

(Give a reason for your answer) I try to **expose** myself to the language according to my hobbies and interests. Watching movies with subtitles, reading books on my favorite topics or listening to music are of great help to my linguistic command.

4. Why do you learn English?

(Answer) There are many reasons to learn English nowadays.

(Give a reason for your answer) I learn English out of academic, **diplomatic**, commercial or other practical considerations because it is the preferred language when communicating with most foreigners. Practically, learning foreign language helps to **broaden** my opportunities for becoming a global citizen.

Vocabulary:

1. **(be) into** [adj]: to be interested in something: yêu thích cái gì

Eg: My daughter is into sports all of sudden and really wants to take tennis lessons.

2. **equip** [v]: to provide a person or a place with objects that are necessary for a particular purpose: trang bị

Eg: All the police officers were equipped with shields to defend themselves against the rioters.

3. **engaging** [adj]: pleasant, attractive, and charming: cuốn hút

Eg: He has an engaging manner.

4. **compelling** [adj]: If a reason, argument, etc. is compelling, it makes you believe it or accept it because it is so strong: thuyết phục

Eg: It's a fairly compelling argument for going.

5. **baffle** [v]: to cause someone to be completely unable to understand or explain something: làm lạc hướng

Eg: She was completely baffled by his strange behaviour.

6. **complicated** [adj]: involving a lot of different parts, in a way that is difficult to understand: phức tạp

Eg: The rules are rather complicated to follow.

7. **obstacle** [n]: something that blocks you so that movement, going forward, or action is prevented or made more difficult: chướng ngại

Eg: The biggest obstacle in our way was a tree trunk in the road.

8. **expose** [v]: to create conditions that allow someone to have the opportunity to learn or experience new things: tiếp xúc

Eg: Kate was exposed to new ideas when she went to college.

9. **diplomatic** [adj]: involving diplomats or the management of the relationships between countries: ngoại giao

Eg: All diplomatic attempts at a peaceful solution to the crisis have been fruitless.

10. **broaden** [n]: to increase knowledge, experience: mở rộng Eg: Many people agree that travel broadens the mind.

12. FRIENDS

1. What do you think makes good friends?

(Answer) Well, there are some specific **attributes** that make good friends.

(Give a reason for your answer) To me, a good friend should be dependable and sincere who is always willing to do stupid things with you and give you a lot of motivation to overcome fierce times. I usually don't **get on well with** over-sensitive or complicated people.

2. Do you keep in contact with friends from your childhood?

(Answer) To be honest, I don't stay in touch with a lot of my childhood friends.

(Give a reason for your answer) I'm quite an **introvert** and somehow **prudent** in relationships, so I just talk to one old friend, Phuong Chau, in whom I can **confide**. We have known each other since primary school and maintained this special bond till now.

3. What kinds of people do you like to make friends with?

(Answer) I like people who are honest with themselves and others and not **pretentious**. Besides, I'm also attracted to those who share a good **rapport** with everyone but at the same time don't get afraid to **take a stand**, who handle stressful situations with humor, who have self-respect but no ego and are willing to explore the world around them.

4. Do you think you are a good friend to others?

(Answer) Well, I hope so.

(Give a reason for your answer) From my perspective, good friends are especially important during times of crisis and **turbulence.** When my friends go through a hard time, they never failed to cheer me up and helped sail me through both emotional and academic **setbacks.**

Vocabulary:

11. **attribute** [n]: a person that you have met but do not know well: người quen Eg: He gradually lost contact with all his old acquaintances.

12. **get on (well) with** [expression]: to have a pleasant relationship with someone; to be friends with someone: hòa thuận với ai

Eg: I've always gotten on with Amanda—I think she's very nice.

13. **introvert** [n]: someone who is shy, quiet, and prefers to spend time alone rather than often being with other people: người hướng nội

Eg: If introverts are easier to socialize, this level will be achieved with less effort and attention than with extraverts.

14. **prudent** [adj]: careful and avoiding risks: thận trọng

Eg: It's always prudent to read a contract carefully before signing it.

15. **confide [**v]: to tell something secret or personal to someone who you trust not to tell anyone else: tâm sự

Eg: As sisters, they have always confided in each other.

16. **pretentious** [adj]: trying to appear or sound more important or clever than you are, especially in matters of art and literature: tự phụ

Eg: John is a pretentious art critic

17. **rapport** [n]: a good understanding of someone and an ability to communicate well with them: mối quan hệ

Eg: We'd worked together for years and developed a close/good rapport.

18. **take a stand** [expression]: to take a position in opposition to someone or something; to oppose or resist someone or something: đứng lên phản đối Eg: The treasurer took a stand, and others agreed.

19. **turbulence** [n]: a state of confusion without any order: sự xáo trộn Eg: The era was characterized by political and cultural turbulence.

20. **setback** [n]: something that happens that delays or prevents a process from developing: sự trở ngại

Eg: There has been a slight/temporary setback in our plans.

13. RUBBISH

1. Why do some people throw garbage on the street?

Personally, I think the primary reason why people drop litter on the street is because of their ignorance in keeping the street clean. There are even some trash bins but people still throw garbage somewhere else.

2. What do you do with garbage when you are on the street?

Well, I would just pick it up and throw it into a trash bin. It doesn't cost me anything to do that and I can even make an influence on other people to do the same.

3. How do you feel when you see people throw garbage on the street?

To be honest, it really pisses me off to see a person litter the street. If I were that person, I would feel ashamed because of what I did.

4. Do you think your city is clean or not?

Not really. There are some places that are heavily contaminated with chemical waste because of the existence of industrial zones, however; our local authorities are really working on this issue to help make the city clean by raising awareness among citizens and imposing stricter laws.

VOCABULARY HIGHLIGHTS:

- Ignorance (noun): Sự thiếu hiểu biết.

Example: Our ignorance just makes environmental problems worse.

- Make an influence (verb): Tạo nên sự ảnh hưởng.

Example: He hopes to make an influence on people to download the application.

- Piss somebody off (phrasal verb): Làm ai đó tức giận.

Example: He never helps with the housework and it's starting to piss me off.

- Contaminated (adjective): Làm bẩn, ô nhiễm.

Example: This area is heavily contaminated with untreated waste so people have to move to another place.

- Raise awareness of something (verb): Nâng cao nhận thức.

Example: The campaign aims to raise awareness of protecting the environment.

14. PERFUME

1. (Do you use perfume?)

(Answer) Yes, I do, but not very often.

(Give a reason for your answer) I try not to wear perfume around people who might have a **sensitivity** to it. I know a few people who get a headache when they're around people wearing fragrances, so if I'm not sure I just don't. But there is no doubt that perfumes can be a woman's best friend at certain times. It is an effective method to **capture** attention or form a good impression.

2. (What kind of perfume do you like?)

(Answer) I am not a perfume enthusiast, so I don't possess many kinds of perfume. I received a bottle from Zara as a gift and I use it **sparingly**, whenever on special occasions. It just makes me feel bold yet airy and comfortable. I can **detect** hints of vanilla and cinnamon and a top note of orange gives this a nice citrusy twist but it is **by no means** a fruity scent.

3. (What does perfume mean to you?)

(Answer) Fragrance or perfume, is **evocative** of an innumerable amount of things; memories, places, people, the list goes on. There's always one particular scent that reminds you of a perfect holiday you took last summer or of your lovely ex-boyfriend. And the same goes for the perfume that makes you feel sexy; your 'going out' perfume and even your

'everyday' perfume will **conjure up** some memories of people and places, and good times.

4. (Do you give perfume as a gift?) (Answer) Well, not really.

(Give a reason for your answer) I only know some **mainstream** fragrances and I could hardly guess one's tastes, so it's a risky kind of gift most of the time**.** A perfume could be an option as a gift for our **spouse**, parents or children and eventually siblings or very close friends. It is an **inappropriate** present for a colleague, someone we barely know or someone we have work relationships with.

Vocabulary: **sensitivity** [n]: the quality of being easily upset by the things people say or do, or causing people to be upset, embarrassed, or angry: sự nhạy cảm với

Eg: I should have warned you about her sensitivity to criticism.

capture [v]: if something captures your imagination or attention, you feel very interested and excited by it: thu hút

Eg: The American drive to land a man on the Moon captured the imagination/attention of the whole world.

sparingly [adv]: in small amounts, or without wasting any: rất ít Eg: There wasn't enough coal during the war, so we had to use it sparingly.

detect [v]: to notice something that is partly hidden or not clear or to discover something: phát hiện ra

Eg: Some sounds cannot be detected by the human ear.

by no means [expression]: not at all: không hề

Eg: It is by no means clear what the president can do to end the strike.

evocative [adj]: making you remember or imagine something pleasant: một cách khơi gợi

Eg: On this model, two or more different symbolic systems can be equally expressive and evocative of genuine religious experience.

conjure up [v]: to make a picture or idea appear in someone's mind: làm hiện lên Eg: The glittering ceremony conjured up images of Russia's imperial past.

mainstream [adj]: considered normal, and having or using ideas, beliefs, etc. that are accepted by most people: theo thị hiếu

Eg: The story was largely ignored by the mainstream press.

spouse [n]: a person's husband or wife: bạn đời

Eg: In 60 percent of the households surveyed both spouses went out to work.

inappropriate [adj]: unsuitable: không phù hợp

Eg: His casual behavior was wholly inappropriate for such a formal occasion.

15. SOCIAL NETWORK

1. (How often do you use social networking applications?)

(Answer) **On a daily basis**.

(Give a reason for your answer) Browsing on social networking applications is part of my routine. However, I'm trying to resist the **temptation** to use these applications too frequently, because it takes up quite a large amount of my time.

2. (Why do you use social networking applications?) (Answer)

For several reasons.

(Give a reason for your answer) I find Facebook **particularly** useful because it provides a community space to make announcements and share with others. I also dip in and out of Twitter, LinkedIn and Instagram - usually **in response to** notification alerts. Generally, social networking applications help people **establish** better relationships with their family and friends.

3. (What are the disadvantages of social networking applications?)

(Answer) Obviously, sharing too much information on social platforms can sometimes put you in trouble and there are privacy concerns also. Social media can also lead to **cyber bullying** and lead to serious stress, anxiety and depression in heavy users, especially youngsters. **Excessive** reliance on the Virtual world could **diminish** a person's ability to have a face to face conversation.

4. (Do you think it is good to make friends online?) (Answer)

Well, it depends.

(Give a reason for your answer) While most people feel the need to cement their friendships based on real social interactions, I'm comfortable with talking to people I've met online as long as there's a **mutual** exchange of ideas. However, I would caution those who seek friends online only because they are socially insecure or lonely. Using online platforms as an **avenue** for friendship does not solve your problems and it might just make it worse.

Vocabulary:

on a daily basis [expression]: everyday: hằng ngày Eg: Jim goes to school on a daily basis.

temptation [n]: the wish to do or have something that you know you should not do or have: sự cám dỗ

Eg: As a young actress, she resisted the temptation to move to Hollywood.

particularly [adv]: especially, or more than usual: đặc biệt là
Eg: We're particularly interested to hear from people who speak two or more European languages.

in response to [expression]: to reply sth: để đáp lại

Eg: The subject has to select the correct word among four alternatives in response to a question.

establish [v]: to start having a relationship with, or communicating with another person, company, country, or organization: thiết lập

Eg: There is a strong need to establish effective communication links between staff, parents, pupils, and external bodies.

cyber bullying [expression]: cyber bullying is bullying that takes place over digital devices like cell phones, computers, and tablets: bắt nạt qua mạng Eg: 68% of teens agree that cyber bullying is a serious problem.

excessive [adj]: too much: quá mức

Eg: Excessive exercise can sometimes cause health problems.

diminish [v]: to reduce or be reduced in size, importance, or value: làm giảm đi Eg: Investors can diversify their holdings in order to diminish risk.

mutual [adj]: feeling the same emotion, or doing the same thing to or for each other: chung, lẫn nhau

Eg: Theirs was a partnership based on mutual respect, trust and understanding.

avenue [n]: a method or way of doing something: phương thức

Eg: China and the United States are exploring avenues of military cooperation.

16. MATH

1. (Do you think mathematics is important?) (Answer) Yes, of course
it is.

(Give a reason for your answer) Math is incredibly important in our lives and, without realizing it, we use mathematical concepts, as well as the skills we learn from doing math

problems, every day. The laws of mathematics **govern** everything around us, and without a good understanding of them, one can **encounter** significant problems in life. It encourages deliberate, creative, and **systematic** thinking.

2. (Do you think it is difficult to learn mathematics well?) (Answer)

Well, it is to a certain extent.

(Give a reason for your answer) Math is so overwhelming for so many students, including myself. Many children nowadays are reported to struggle to **grasp** math concepts. Math seems quite **problematic** because most people have learned it in a way that is quite **restrictive**, and this is mainly the fault of the school system for teaching math.

3. (Are girls generally good at mathematics?)

(Answer) From my observations and personal experience, they are not at all.

(Give a reason for your answer) Girls tend to have less positive math attitudes: They have higher levels of math anxiety and lower levels of confidence in their math skills. This means even when girls show similar performance levels to boys, they are often less sure of themselves. In general, boys are better at **analyzing** and thinking critically, thus **outperforming** their female counterparts in scientific subjects, while girls are better at memorizing and learning languages. **4. (Do you often use a calculator?) (Answer)** Not very often.

(Give a reason for your answer) As I am an adult now, there is little need to solve complicated calculations. However, I sometimes make use of online calculator to **verify** important calculations, which I find quite **handy** and more reliable.

Vocabulary: **govern** [v]: to have a controlling influence on something: điều khiển

Eg: Prices of goods are governed by the cost of the raw materials, as well as by the cost of production and distribution.

encounter [v]: to experience something, especially something unpleasant: đối mặt với

Eg: The army is reported to be encountering considerable resistance.

systematic [adj]: according to an agreed set of methods or organized plan: có hệ thống Eg: We've got to be more systematic in the way that we approach this task.

grasp [v]: to understand something, especially something difficult: hiểu, nắm bắt Eg: I think I managed to grasp the main points of the lecture. **problematic** [adj]: full of problems or difficulties: rắc rối

Eg: Getting everyone there on time might prove problematic. **restrictive** [adj]: limiting the freedom of someone or preventing something from growing: giới hạn

Eg: The college is not able to expand because of restrictive planning laws.

analyze [v]: to study something in a systematic and careful way: phân tích

Eg: In the article, several experienced diplomats analyzed the president's foreign policy.

outperform [v]: to do well in a particular job or activity compared to others of a similar type: làm tốt hơn

Eg: The company has consistently outperformed its rivals this season. **verify** [v]: to prove that something exists or is true, or to make certain that something is correct: chứng thực

Eg: These numbers are surprisingly high and they'll have to be verified.

handy [adj]: useful or convenient: tiện Eg: We found it handy to have a cellular phone.

17. TRAVELLING

1. Do you like to travel?

(Answer) Yes, absolutely.

(Explain) Travelling is my top hobby because whenever I travel, I can meet and get to know many new people from different cultures and nations, which helps me to **broaden my horizons.**

2. Do you often travel by air?

(Answer) No, not much.

(Explain) Travelling by air too often is **out of my reach** for a student like me. However, I do travel by air once or twice a year to an ASEAN member because the airfares to these destinations are quite affordable.

3. How long was the longest trip you took?

(Answer) I went on a 9-day trip to Thailand and this was my longest trip ever.
(Extend) I spent 3 days in Bangkok, 2 days in Pattaya and 3 days in Phuket. The remaining one day was allocated for moving.

4. Which country would you like to travel to in the future?

(Answer) Italy is my dream destination **(explain)** as it is **home to** the most stunning churches in the world. Also, I love the Italian culture, language and friendly people whom I've met in Vietnam.

5. Would you like to travel to space?

(Answer) Yes, it sounds a bit weird and scary though.
(Explain) I am curious about how other planets look and how I would be when there is no gravity. This idea really scares me off but as it sounds pretty intriguing, I would like to try travelling to space once.

Vocabulary

1. To leave for: rời khỏi một nơi để đi đến nơi nào khác.

 Before **leaving for** Singapore, we had to check if we had all the documents needed at least twice.

Trước khi đi đến Singapore, chúng tôi đã phải kiểm tra hơn 2 lần là đã có đủ giấy tờ cần thiết.

2. To broaden my horizons: mở rộng tầm nhìn.

 We should go to other countries, getting to know more people and their cultures to **broaden our horizons**.

Chúng ta nên đi nước ngoài, làm quen với nhiều người và với nền văn hóa của họ để mở rộng tầm nhìn hơn.

3. Out of someone's reach: ngoài tầm với của ai đó.

 We should make sure that all the dangerous things are kept **out of children's reach**. Compromising on safety can make us pay a high price.

Chúng ta nên chắc chắn rằng tất cả những vật nguy hiểm được đặt ngoài tầm với của trẻ em, việc Xem nhẹ sự an toàn có thể khiến chúng ta trả giá đắt.

4. To go on a trip: đi du lịch.

 We **went on** a long trip to Thailand last summer.
Chúng tôi có một chuyến đi dài ngày đến Thái Lan hè năm ngoái.

5. Be home to: là nơi ở của.

 A rain forest is **home to** a wide range of species of animals and plants.

Rừng mưa nhiệt đới là nơi ở của nhiều loài động vật và thực vật.

18. BORROWING/LENDING

1. (Have you borrowed books from others?)

(Answer) Yes, I sometimes do.

(Give a reason for your answer) I'm an **avid** reader of books and novels, but there are certain books I may not be able to afford. Therefore, I borrow them from my close friends occasionally and afterwards, I treat them to a drink **in return for** their generosity.

2. (Have you ever borrowed money from others?)

(Answer) Yes, I have but quite rarely.

(Give a reason for your answer) I borrowed money from my uncle to study for university, and it turned out alright. I paid him on time and there were never any problems. I paid it off after a few years and we are still close. Having said that, I usually don't **recommend** borrowing money from family members or close friends. I've seen it go badly too many times. When you borrow money from a relative, and miss a payment, things get very **awkward** when they have to come collect.

3. (Do you like lending things to others?)

(Answer) Well, to be honest, the answer is no.

(Give a reason for your answer) Too often the things that you lend don't return, and they very **seldom** return in the same condition, minus ordinary **wear and tear**. In my opinion, unless we have complete trust in someone, we rarely feel ready to lend valuable or too **fragile** items to others.

4. (How do you feel when people don't return things they borrowed from you?) (Answer) Well, it depends.

(Give a reason for your answer) If that object is too important to be stolen from me, I will **persist** and try to get it back. If I can spare the item or money, I would probably **write it off** and consider it a lesson learned. All of these choices will probably hurt the relationship, which is why I **assume** it's generally best not to borrow from or lend to someone you want to remain friends with.

Vocabulary:

41. **avid** [adj]: extremely eager or interested: khao khát

Eg: She hadn't seen him for six months and was avid for news.

42. **in return for** [expression]: as an exchange for something: để đáp lại

Eg: The farmer offered us food in return for our work.

43. **recommend** [v]: to suggest that someone or something would be good or suitable for a particular job or purpose, or to suggest that a particular action should be done: đề xuất, giới thiệu

Eg: I can recommend the chicken in mushroom sauce - it's delicious.

44. **awkward** [adj]: difficult to use, do, or deal with: khó xử

Eg: Some of the questions were rather awkward.

45. **seldom** [adv]: almost never: hiếm khi

Eg: Seldom do we receive any apology when mistakes are made.

46. **wear and tear** [expression]: the damage that happens to an object in ordinary use during a period: sự hao mòn

Eg: Seat covers on buses take a lot of wear and tear.

47. **fragile** [adj]: easily damaged, broken, or harmed: mỏng manh, dễ vỡ

Eg: Be careful with that vase - it's very fragile.

48. **persist** [v]: to try to do or continue doing something in a determined but often unreasonable way: kiên trì với

Eg: If he persists in asking awkward questions, then send him to the boss.

49. **write sth off** [v]: to decide that a particular person or thing will not be useful, important, or successful: không cần cái gì nữa

Eg: A lot of companies seem to write people off if they're over 50.

50. **assume** [v]: to accept something as true without question or proof: cho rằng

Eg: We can't assume (that) he's innocent simply because he says he is.

19. READING

1. Do you like reading?

 Definitely. It is one of my hobbies to relieve stress and broaden my knowledge when I have free time.

2. What kind of books do you read?

→ Well, I'm very into science fiction books, which entertain me a lot, besides giving interesting information. 3. Do you read electronic books?

→ Not really. I am a big fan of printed books since it provides a less harmful effect on my eyes.

4. Do you read books related to your profession?

 Yes, I do. I usually do research about my profession so reading books can help me gain an insight into my field.

VOCABULARY HIGHLIGHTS:

- Relieve stress (verb): Giải tỏa căng thẳng

Example: Going swimming is a good way to relieve stress

- Broaden one's knowledge (verb): Mở mang kiến thức.

Example: I think reading books can help me broaden my knowledge.

- Science fiction book: Sách khoa học viễn tưởng.

Example: I am really into science fiction books, which entertain me a lot.

- A big fan of something (expression): Người hâm mộ cuồng nhiệt.

Example: I am a big fan of Adele; I listen to every song of hers.

- Printed book: Sách in.

Example: They are publishing a printed book after many years.

20. SMILE

1. (Do you like to smile?)

(Answer) Yes, most people say that I have a cheerful **disposition.**

(Give a reason for your answer) I always remind myself that life isn't simple and it doesn't come without **obstacles**, so smiling keeps you always optimistic. As I see it, people with great smiles **radiate** a warmth that draws others to them instantly.

2. (When do people smile at others?)

(Answer) People smile for different reasons, in various **contexts**.

(Give a reason for your answer) Most often, people of all ages will smile when something is giving them pleasure. Sometimes we do smile simply because we are happy, but we also smile for social reasons and to put people **at ease**, as well as to show more complex emotions, such as **resignation.**

3. (Do you smile when people take pictures of you?) (Answer) Yes, I actually smile all the time.

(Answer) Smiling in pictures makes me look more **photogenic** and approachable. Besides, I smile to spread happiness. Pictures are clicked to **capture** and relive the moment. And how do we like to do that? In a happy way! So we smile.

4. (Can you recognize a fake smile?) (Answer) Yes, probably.

(Give a reason for your answer) When you smile genuinely, there are two kinds of muscles involved in your face. A **spontaneous** smile of joy has upward and widening movement of the mouth into a broad grin, and movement of the muscle around the eyes. A fake or social smile, controlled by the motor cortex, has only the upward movement of the mouth, it is slower and less **symmetric**.

Vocabulary:

disposition [n]: the particular type of character that a person naturally has: tính khí Eg: She is of a nervous/cheerful/sunny disposition.

obstacle [n]: something that blocks you so that movement, going forward, or action is prevented or made more difficult: chướng ngại

Eg: The biggest obstacle in our way was a tree trunk in the road.

radiate [v]: to express strongly an emotion or quality, or (of an emotion or quality) to be expressed strongly by someone: phát ra Eg: He simply radiates integrity. **context** [n]: the situation within which something exists or happens, and that can help explain it: ngữ cảnh Eg: It is important to see all the fighting and bloodshed in his plays in historical context. **at ease** [expression]: relaxed: thoải mái

Eg: She soon put/set me at ease (= made me relaxed). **resignation** [n]: a sad feeling of accepting something that you do not like because you cannot easily change it: sự chấp nhận

Eg: She received the disappointing news with resignation. **photogenic** [adj]: having a face that looks attractive in photograph: ăn ảnh Eg: It is the photogenic young man or woman who becomes a political leader— and perhaps we are all the better for that. **capture** [v]:

if something captures your imagination or attention, you feel very interested and excited by it: thu hút

Eg: The American drive to land a man on the Moon captured the imagination/attention of the whole world. **spontaneous** [adj]: happening or done in a natural, often sudden way, without any planning or without being forced: tự nhiên

Eg: His jokes seemed spontaneous, but were in fact carefully prepared beforehand.

symmetric [adj]: having similarity in size, shape, and relative position of corresponding parts: đối xứng

Eg: The structure is completely symmetric.

21. PLAN

1. (Do you make plans every day?)

(Answer) Yes, I do, for many reasons.

(Give a reason for your answer) I always carry a small notebook which I plan my daily schedule with, plans and notes. It sounds quite conventional but it works for me. Writing stuff down helps me remember tasks better than typing on some kind of **productive** app. I spend about 5 minutes at the beginning and end of every day to plan that day and the next day's tasks. The important thing is you need to keep your to-do list small, it's about **prioritizing**.

2. (Are you good at managing your time?)

(Answer) Objectively speaking, I am quite good at it.

(Give a reason for your answer) I think once you are **in the habit of** controlling yourself according to your time table, life becomes very easy. Good time management will help you with various other skills and competencies that graduate employers seek, from **perseverance,** resilience, reliability and **coping with** stress to problem solving and teamwork.

3. (What is the latest plan you made?)

(Answer) Well, I've recently planned to travel across the country before the age of 30. I want to visit different places as much as possible to gain **first-hand** knowledge and experience. Travelling **fascinates** me more than anything else. In reality, it would be quite challenging for me to fulfil the plan, but I will try my best to organize everything even it takes several years for me.

4. (What is the hardest part about making plan?)

(Answer) Well, there are a lot of considerations when preparing for a plan, but I think it is establishing goals.

(Give an example (often a personal example)) Establishing clear, **concise** and understandable goals — is extremely necessary. When people can't see the vision of the plan, they won't take action to pursue the plan. Clear **objectives** should be come up with, whereas teammates or members should also be gathered and **delegated** tasks appropriately, if needed.

Vocabulary:

productive [adj]: resulting in or providing a large amount or supply of something: có hiệu quả, năng suất

Eg: He had an amazingly productive five years in which he managed to write four novels.

prioritize [v]: to decide which of a group of things are the most important so that you can deal with them first: ưu tiên Eg: You must learn to prioritize your work.

in the habit of [expression]: if you are in the habit of doing something, you do it regularly or often: có thói quen làm gì

Eg: They were in the habit of giving two or three dinner parties a month.

perseverance [n]: continued effort and determination: sự kiên trì Eg:

Through hard work and perseverance, he worked his way up to the top.

cope with [v]: deal with: đối mặt với

Eg: It must be really hard to cope with three young children and a job. **first-hand** [adj]: obtained personally, or directly from someone who is personally involved in something: trực tiếp

Eg: He has firsthand experience of what war is like.

fascinate [v]: to interest someone a lot: lôi cuốn, hấp dẫn ai Eg: Anything to do with planes and flying fascinates him. **concise** [adj]: expressing what needs to be said without unnecessary words; short and clear: súc tích

Eg: She wrote up a concise summary of the day's events. **objective** [n]: something that you plan to do or achieve: mục tiêu Eg: Can the sales team achieve/meet its financial objectives? **delegate** [v]: to give a particular job, duty, right, etc. to someone else so that they do it for you: phân công việc

Eg: Authority to make financial decisions has been delegated to a special committee.

22. VISIT **RELATIVES**

1. (Do you often visit your relatives?)

(Answer) Yes, I do.

(Give a reason for your answer) I like many of my relatives who are very **compassionate,** lovely and friendly to me and among them I would pick my younger uncle as the best relative in terms of our mutual understanding, **closeness** and communications.

2. (What do you do when visiting relatives?)

(Answer) There are a lot of activities.

(Give a reason for your answer) We often discuss our family issues, our thoughts on **politics**, religion, books writers, movies, music and on many other issues. In our big family, we share our books and recommend books to each other. Generally, adults also share **heartfelt** words to youngsters and advise them on how to behave **decently.**

3. (When was the last time you visited a relative?)

(Answer) Well, it was just last week when I visited my uncle's family and my grandparents, who **reside** with him in the countryside. We went for a short walk near the field after breakfast to relax in nature and **soak up** some much-needed Vitamin D, which is **necessary** for elderly people.

4. (Why do people visit relatives?)

(Answer) For many reasons, I believe.

(Give a reason for your answer) Simply hanging out with family that you don't see all the time is great. You get a chance to catch up with everyone and figure out what they're doing with their lives. You also get to laugh and just be weird because they don't judge you for your **weirdness**. Above all, the memories are the best when you're with your family sitting around and **reminiscing about** things that you've done together.

Vocabulary: **compassionate** [adj]: showing compassion: trắc ẩn

Eg: The public's response to the crisis appeal was generous and compassionate.

closeness [n]: the quality of knowing someone very well, liking them a lot, and wanting to spend a lot of time together: sự thân thiết

Eg: A special closeness is supposed to exist between twins. **politics** [n]: the activities of the government, members of law-making organizations, or people who try to influence the way a country is governed: chính trị

Eg: After 30 years in politics, our local member of parliament is retiring next year.

heartfelt [adj]: strongly felt and sincere: chân thành

Eg: Please accept my heartfelt apologies/thanks. **decently** [adv]: in a way that is socially acceptable or good: đứng đắn

Eg: She admitted that she hadn't always behaved decently.

reside [v]: to live, have your home, or stay in a place: sinh sống

Eg: The family now resides in southern France.

soak up [v]: to enjoy the effects or experience of something as much as possible: tận hưởng

Eg: I love to lie on the beach and soak up the sun.

necessary [adj]: needed in order to do something: cần thiết

Eg: The police are prepared to use force, if necessary. **weirdness**

[n]: the quality of being strange and unusual: sự kì quái

Eg: It's a comedy which often succeeds in capturing the weirdness of real life.

reminisce [v]: to talk or write about past experiences that you remember with pleasure: hồi tưởng

Eg: Grandpa likes to reminisce about his years in the navy.

23. STREET MARKET

- **Do you currently live in a house or a flat/ apartment?**

Answer: I'm living in an apartment which is fully-furnished and has all the mod cons. I share my bed room with another person and we have been living there for over 1 year.

- **Are street markets common in your country?**

Answer: Yes, definitely. They exist everywhere and Vietnamese people go to street markets on a daily basis.

- **What is usually sold there?**

Answer: Well, you can find trendy clothes at a reasonable price in any street markets in Vietnam.

- **Do you think people like street markets? Why?**

Answer: I do think people enjoy street markets since they are ideal places to let off steam and bargain with sellers to get a discount.

VOCABULARY HIGHLIGHTS:

1. Fully-furnished (adj): Trang bị đầy đủ.

The flat is fully-furnished, therefore, we don't have to buy anything.

2. All the mod cons (n):Những vật dụng làm cho công việc nhà đơn giản như máy rủa chén, máy giặt đồ.

Don't worry! Our house has all the mod cons, which is very convenient.

3. On a daily basis (adj): Thường xuyên, hằng ngày.

You should do exercise on a daily basis in order to improve your physical health.

4. Let off steam (v): Thư giãn.

We should go for a drink tonight to let off some steam.

5. Bargain (v): Trả giá.

Bargain hard when you go to Ben Thanh Market; otherwise you may get ripped off.

24. OUTDOOR ACTIVITIES

Do you like outdoor activities?

Definitely! I think outdoor activities do wonders for our mental and physical health. So, I often spend my leisure time playing sports or taking a walk around the park.

What outdoor activities do you (most) like to do?

Well, I enjoy lots of activities like hiking, camping or skateboarding, but I'm particularly keen on cycling, especially in the open countryside. It's fun, relaxing and easy to do, you know. More than that, biking helps me get energized and ward off feelings of exhaustion.

What outdoor sports do you like? (Why?)

I'm really into playing badminton. It's quite popular in my country so I can play it with my friends, my family members or my next-door neighbor and strengthen the bond with them. Moreover, badminton develops my quick reflexes as well, so I do think it's a fantastic sport.

How much time do you spend outdoors every week?

On average, I guess that I do some outdoors activity 2 or 3 times a week . I normally spend at least one morning per week cycling, and take part in some sports or other outdoor activities when I'm free. It's not so frequent, I know, which is due to my busy schedule, but I always try to arrange as much time as possible for some outdoor exercise.

Do Vietnamese people go out a lot?

It's kind of hard to say, but people around me tend to spend more time indoors. They're living a fast-paced lifestyle with most of their time devoted to working, commuting and connecting on social media, so, doing things outdoors doesn't seem to be a regular or important part of their calendar.

What (types of) outdoor activities are popular in your country?

Well, probably jogging and yoga. I'm not sure about this but in my country, you can easily catch sight of groups of people from all walks of life jogging or doing yoga in the parks every morning or in the evening. So, these may be the most popular outdoor activities, I guess.

How and where do people in your country usually socialize?

People in my country nowadays tend to socialize at work or at school. Besides, people of my age often meet up and chat in coffee shops or restaurants which are popular and often beautifully designed, while the older usually get together in the parks or gather at someone's home to cook and exchange pleasantries.

Vocabulary

1. Do wonders (for sb/sth) (có lợi cho) [expression] have a beneficial effect Example: Fresh air and excercise do wonders for your health.
2. Be keen on (expression) (rất thích): liking sth/somebody very much; be very interested in something

Ex: He's mad keen on planes – he has a huge collection of photos of aircraft.

3. The open countryside (expression): far from cities or many houses or other buildings Ex: I love to walk in the open countryside, through the fields and over the mountains.
4. Energized (adjective): (cảm thấy tràn đầy năng lượng) feel full of energy or enthusiasm Example: Doing some morning yoga is a natural way to get more energized.
5. ward off (phrasal verb) (né, tránh): to protect yourself against danger or illness Example: She often carries a bit of fresh ginger to ward off headache.
6. Be into something (expression): (Thích thú) to be interested in something in an active way.

Ex: He's into surfing in a big way – he goes to the beach every weekend.

7. Strengthen the bond (expression): to make a connection stronger between people or things

Ex: The peace treaty strengthened the bond of friendship between the governments of the two countries.

8. reflex (noun): (phản xạ) a person's ability to respond to new or changing stimuli.

Example: A sportsperson must have quick reflexes, especially in sports such as tennis or football.

9. Schedule (noun): a plan of all the things that you have to do

Ex: My schedule today includes lunch with the company director and a meeting with a client in the afternoon.

10. Fast-paced (adjective): (nhịp độ nhanh) happening very quickly

Example: It's a myth that all older people struggle with the fast-pacedevolution of technology.

11. Catch sight of (expression): (bắt gặp, nhìn thấy) see something for only a moment
Example: I caught sight of someone with red hair and I knew it was you.

12. Socialize (verb): to meet and spend time with people in a friendly way, in order to enjoy yourself

Ex: At university, I enjoyed socializing with other students.

25. WEATHER

What kind of weather is typical in your hometown?

Since my country is located near the Equator, Ho Chi Minh City, where I live, usually has boiling hot weather, which is not my cup of tea.

What's your favorite season?

If I had to choose, I would choose winter because the weather gets much warmer, and I can wear fashionable clothes that are only suitable for this season.

What kind of weather do you like most? Do you prefer dry or wet weather?

I like sunny weather, but not when it's too hot because it gets a bit humid after a while.

Personally, I'll go for dry weather since I don't want to get caught up in a rainstorm and soaked to the bone.

VOCABULARY HIGHLIGHTS:

Boiling weather (expression): Thời tiết nóng.

VD: Don't go to the North in summer! It's boiling weather.

Humid (adjective): Hầm, khô.

VD: The weather is really humid, you should drink a lot of water.

Get caught up in a rain (Idiom): Bị dính mưa. VD: It suddenly rained and I got caught up in the rain,

Soaked to the sink (Idiom): Ướt như chuột lột.

VD: He came home with his outfit soaked to the sink.

26. PATIENCE

1. **What do you think "patience" is?**

Well, I suppose "patience" indicates a person's capacity to wait or to endure delay or something **tedious** or annoying without complaining and getting **riled** about it.

2. **Do you think patience is important?**

Yes, being patient is vital because it is helpful in many situations.Being impatient does not solve the problems but causes more trouble. Also, individual people tend to like patient people because they usually have calm attitudes and an **easy-going** personality.

3. **(Possibly) Do you think being patient is an important part of being polite?** Of course, being patient shows your **respectful** and **thoughtful** attitudes to others. For example, at the coffee shop, people have to **queue** in line and wait patiently for their turn.

4. **Would you say you are a patient person?**

Generally, I'm an impatient person because I hate waiting for other people. I can easily **get annoyed** if my friends do not **turn up** on time. However, in certain situations, I can remain patient, like studying English every day without feeling bored.

5. **Have you ever lost your patience?**

Yes, I have. Last week, I planned to **hang out with** my friend at the KFC restaurant. But my friend didn't come and she made me wait for more than thirty minutes. I called her and she didn't even respond to it. Being tired of waiting for so long, I just left her a message **reproaching** her and saying that she did not need to come any more. I was so angry that I did not talk to her for a few days.

6. What do you become impatient about?

As I mentioned previously, I **loathe** waiting for individuals or something taking up too much time. It usually makes me feel upset and **irritated**.

Vocabulary:

1. **tedious** (adjective) boring

Ex: The problem is I find most forms of exercise so ***tedious***.

2. **get riled** (expression) to get very annoyed (vô cùng tức giận) ***Ex:*** I ***got riled*** when the shop assistant was rude to me.
3. **easy-going** (adjective) relaxed and happy to accept things without worrying (dễ gần, thoải mái)

Ex: She won't get angry if you're late, she's very ***easy-going.***

4. **respectful** (adjective) showing politeness or honor to someone or something (kính trọng)

Ex: There was a ***respectful*** two-minute silence as we remembered the soldiers who had died in the war.

5. **thoughtful** (adjective) carefully considering things (thận trọng, chín chắn) ***Ex:*** He has a ***thoughtful*** approach to his work, planning everything well.
6. **queue** (verb) to wait in a line of people, often to buy something (xếp hàng nối đuôi nhau)

Ex: Dozens of people were ***queuing*** up to get tickets.

7. **get annoyed** (verb phrase): become angry (tức giận)

Ex: He ***got annoyed*** at the way she tried to take over the whole meeting.

8. **turn up** (phrasal verb): to arrive (đến, xuất hiện)

Ex: We arranged to meet at midday, but he didn't ***turn up.***

9. **loathe** (verb) hate somebody or something very much (ghét) ***Ex:*** From an early age the brothers have ***loathed*** each other.
10. **hang out with** somebody (expression) spend time with somebody(đi chơi với ai) ***Ex:*** When I have free time, I ***hang out with*** friends and we listen to music or chat.
11. **reproach** (verb) to criticize someone, especially for not being successful or not doing what is expected (sự trách mắng, chỉ trích)

Ex: His mother ***reproached*** him for not eating all his dinner.

12. **irritated** (adjective) annoyed (giận dữ)

Ex: I began to get increasingly ***irritated*** at her foolish questions

27. ANIMAL

1. Have you ever kept pets?

(Answer) Yes, I used to have one.

(Give a reason for your answer) My father got a dog for me when I was 5. Yet, I remember he was so **aggressive** that we rarely played with him. He was kept only for guarding the house. Later on, when he started recognizing us, he allowed us to **approach** him. I remember my sister actually felt **attached to** him a great deal, so when he died, it was a true shock for her.

2. Do you like to go to the zoo?

(Answer) Actually, I don't like going to the zoo.

(Give a reason for your answer) It is so sad to see the **miserable** animals sitting, running about sadly in their cage, hoping for some scraps from the visitors. They don't **deserve** it. But on the other side, some of them will live in danger if they are allowed to live in their natural environment.

3. Have you ever seen any wild animals before?

(Answer) Honestly, not even once in person but of course plenty of times on TV through National Geographic TV shows.

(Give a reason for your answer) In my twenty years of existence, I still haven't seen one real wild animal before **with my naked eyes**. Some of the amazing wild animals that I've seen on television are zebras, gorillas, giraffes, **coyotes**, hedgehogs, otters, and lions. I really don't get a chance to visit any zoos in this country.

4. What wild animal do you like the most?

(Answer) Actually, I do not have any **particular** kinds of wild animal that I like.

(Give a reason for your answer) If I have to pick one, I prefer to choose elephants. They look different from any other animal you've ever seen, they have a trunk, tusks and they're **massive** in size. They are closely related to the extinct mammoth and that is why elephants are so unique. Besides, **in comparison with** other kinds of animals, they are much more intelligent.

Vocabulary:

aggressive [adj]: behaving in an angry and violent way towards another person: hung hăng

Eg: If I criticize him, he gets aggressive and starts shouting.

approach [v]: to come nearer to something or someone: tiếp cận, lại gần Eg:

Under no circumstances should you approach the man.

(be) attached to [adj]: to like someone or something very much: gắn

kết Eg: Steve really gets attached to his cats. **miserable** [adj]: very

unhappy: đau khổ

Eg: She's miserable living on her own. **deserve** [v]: to have earned or to be given something because of the way you have behaved or the qualities you have: xứng đáng

Eg: After all that hard work, you deserve a holiday.

with the naked eyes [expression]: without using any special device for making images larger: với mắt thường

Eg: We live miles away, but on a clear night, you can see the city skyscrapers with the naked eye.

coyote [n]: a small wild animal like a dog that lives in North America: chó sói Eg: Chickens need protection from predators such as coyotes, foxes, and owls.

particular [adj]: special, or this and not any other: đặc biệt

Eg: In the light of recent incidents, we are asking our customers to take particular care of their personal belongings.

massive [adj]: very large in size, amount, or number: to lớn

Eg: If the drought continues, deaths will occur on a massive scale.

in comparison with [expression]: when compared with sth: khi được so sánh với Eg: The paintings he made later pale in comparison with his earlier work.

28. TEA OR COFFEE

1. (Do Vietnamese people like to drink tea or coffee?)

(Answer) Well, both are Vietnamese people's favorite drink, but I think tea is a more **preferable** choice.

(Give a reason for your answer) In Vietnam, tea is said to appear in almost every social activity: from wedding, birthday to anniversary and **ritual** ceremonies. A cup of hot tea in the early morning after breakfast, some iced tea at small stalls while waiting for a friend, or a whole day chilling out in a teahouse; that is the way tea **penetrates** into Vietnamese' daily life.

2. (Do you prepare tea or coffee for the guests at home?)

(Answer) When it comes to treating my guests, I want them to experience a sense of warmth and **delight**, so I most often choose tea. Tea and biscuits is the perfect combination for many people, especially children. If I serve my guests a cup of coffee, this may somehow **disturb** their sleep at night.

3. (When was the last time you drank tea or coffee?)

(Answer) Well, I drink coffee on a frequent basis, **for the sake of** my hectic schedule. ***(Give a reason for your answer)*** Yesterday, I made myself a cup of coffee to prepare for the demanding working deadline. Honestly, I want to **break the habit of** overusing coffee, but given my **demanding** workload, that prospect seems **out of the question**, at least at the moment. It turns out that early morning coffee drinkers should also consider adjusting their schedule to better **optimize** their caffeine intake. The best times to drink coffee — or caffeine in general — is between 10 a.m. and noon, and between 2 p.m. and 5 p.m.

Vocabulary:

preferable [adj]: better or more suitable: được ưa thích hơn Eg:

Surely a diplomatic solution is preferable to war.

ritual [n]: a ritual is also any act done regularly, usually without thinking about it:

nghi lễ

Eg: My morning ritual includes reading the newspaper while I drink my coffee.

penetrate [v]: to move into or through something: thâm nhập

Eg: In a normal winter, the frost penetrates deeply enough to kill off insect eggs in the soil.

delight [n]: (something or someone that gives) great pleasure, satisfaction, or happiness:

sự vui vẻ

Eg: I read your letter with great delight. **disturb** [v]: to

interrupt what someone is doing: làm phiền

Eg: I'm sorry to disturb you so late, but my car's broken down and I don't have my phone with me. **for the sake of** [expression]: in order to help or bring advantage to someone: vì lợi ích của Eg: Their parents only stayed together for the sake of the children.

break the habit of [expression]: to stop doing a routine action or activity: phá vỡ thói quen

Eg: I struggled to break the habit of biting my nails, but getting regular manicures helped.

demanding [adj]: needing a lot of time, attention, or energy: đòi hỏi cao

Eg: She's hoping to find a job which is more demanding intellectually.

out of the question [expression]: not possible; having no chance; not permitted: không thể

Eg: I'm sorry, but your taking my car is out of the question.

optimize [v]: to make something as good as possible: tối ưu hóa Eg:
We need to optimize our use of the existing technology.

29. SLEEP

How long should people sleep for the benefit of their health? Why?
(Answer) I'm not too sure, but according to what I have read, around 8 hours of sleep per day would be **optimal**. (Give reason for your answer) This is said to be the perfect amount of time for people to **rejuvenate** and recharge their minds and bodies. If people constantly sleep a lot more than this recommended amount of time, they are more likely **to be prone to obesity**, which will certainly **carry serious health risks**.
Do you think that the old should sleep more than the young? Why?
(Answer) No, I don't think that should be the case. (Give reason for your answer) I believe that the amount of time people spend resting should correlate with how much they **exert themselves** during the day. Usually, young people spend more of their energy on physical activities so it's more reasonable for the young to sleep more than the elderly.
What do you do to improve sleeping quality?
(Answer) There are several measures that can be taken to assure a quality sleep. (Give reason for your answer) First, I make sure that I **work out at the gym** or **take gentle exercise** as I usually find myself drifting to sleep faster and **sleep more soundly** after I **have taken regular exercise** during the daytime. In addition, I find that some **soothing** music and comfy pillows are really helpful in ensuring a good night's sleep. **Do you think it's effective?**
(Answer) Yes, from my personal experience, the solutions I mentioned have proved to be quite effective. (Give reason for your answer) When I'm **drained** after a long day or I've done a hardcore work-out at the fitness centre, I am often sore all over and **crave for** some rest. Then, nothing is more satisfying than to **crash out** at night, falling asleep while listening to slow and relaxing melodies.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng chủ đề *Health*

1. **to be prone to obesity** (expression)

Meaning: to be likely to become fat in an unhealthy way

Example: Children who are addicted to watching television, instead of playing outdoor games, **are more prone to obesity**. 2. **to carry health risks** (expression)

Meaning: to have effects which could be bad for one's health

Example: Smoking and drinking alchohol are potentially dangerous habits, because they **carry serious health risks**.

3. **to take regular exercise** (expression)

Meaning: to do some physical activity on a regular basis

Example: Authorities should encourage people of all ages **to take regular exercise** by providing facilities in each community.

Từ vựng chủ đề *Sports and exercise*

1. **to exert oneself** (reflexive verb)

Meaning: to make a big physical effort to do something

Example: I believe that sports professionals deserve high salaries, because constant hard training is necessary so that they can **exert themselves** to the limit when they compete.

2. **to work out at the gym** (expression)

Meaning: to train the body by physical exercise at the gym

Example: As part of a healthy lifestyle, people of all ages should **work out at the gym** on a regular basis.

3. **to take gentle exercise** (expression)

Meaning:to do exercise which is not physically demanding or tiring

Example: Even the elderly can keep fit by **taking gentle exercise**, like jogging or even a walk in the park.

Other vocabulary:

1. **optimal** (tối ưu) [adjective]

Meaning: best; most likely to bring success or advantage

Example: The **optimal** temperature for the development of larvae is in the range 18–26˚C.

2. **to rejuvenate** (làm trẻ lại, khỏe lại) [verb]

Meaning: to make somebody/something look or feel younger, more lively or more modern

Example: Special creams can be used to **rejuvenate** the skin.

3. **to sleep soundly** (ngủ ngon lành, yên lành)

Meaning: if you sleep soundly, you sleep very well and very deeply

Example: The baby **was sleeping soundly** after listening to his mother's lullaby.

4. **soothing** (dịu dàng, êm ái) [adjective]

Meaning: making somebody who is anxious, upset, etc. feel calmer/ making a tense or painful part of your body feel more comfortable

Example: The **soothing** voice of the singer made everyone in the audience feel relaxed.

5. **drained** (kiệt sức, mệt mỏi) [adjective]

Meaning: very tired and without energy

Example: The death of her father left her **emotionally drained.**

6. **crave for** something (thèm cái gì) [phrasal verb]

Meaning: to have a very strong desire for something

Example: Pregnant women can occasionally **crave for** weird food.

7. **to crash out** [phrasal verb]

Meaning: to throw yourself down to sleep in an exhausted state

Example: After the late-night party at my house, several of my friends **crashed out** on the floor.

30. SKY

1. Do you like to watch the sky?

(Answer) Yes, I have to say I am a fan of watching the sky.

(Give a reason for your answer) To me, the sky is a magnificent **work of art** and I really appreciate **the aesthetic qualities of** it. The color, the clouds… are just so beautiful.

2. What is the sky like at night in your hometown?

(Answer) The night sky where I live is simply **a breathtaking view**.
(Give a reason for your answer) As I live in the countryside, the sky is not affected by light pollution, so there are numerous shining stars in a broad blackish background. Therefore, the view is perfect for anyone who **has a thirst for** freedom.

3. Do you like to watch stars?

(Answer) I find star-watching extremely interesting.

(Give a reason for your answer) I believe that every star in **the cosmos** has its own function and holds a unique mystery to be discovered. This **is a great inspiration to me**.

4. Have you ever taken a course about stars?

(Answer) I haven't ever enrolled in such courses, but I would love to in the future. (Give a reason for your answer) I have always wanted to know how constellations retain their shape in **zero gravity** without **floating through space.**

5. What's your favorite star?

(Answer) The Sun is my favorite star, I would say.

(Give a reason for your answer) This is because of its power and importance to life. If we could find a star similar to the Sun out there in space, we would be able to discover **alien life forms** and complete our **quest for a new homeland**.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng trong chủ đề **Arts:**

1. **a work of art/a work of music/a work of literature** (expression): a painting, sculpture, book, play, piece of music etc

Nghĩa: một bức họa, tác phẩm điêu khắc, cuốn sách, vở kịch, đoạn nhạc…

Example: Shakespeare's plays are considered as one of the greatest **works of literature** in the English language.

2. **the aesthetic qualities of something** (expression): The qualities related to beauty and understanding the beauty of something.

Nghĩa: Những đặc trưng liên quan đến vẻ đẹp và sự thấu hiểu vẻ đẹp của cái gì

Example: One advantage of studying the arts is that students learn to appreciate **the aesthetic qualities of** paintings, literature and music.

Từ vựng trong chủ để **Tourism:**

1. **a breathtaking view** (expression): an extremely beautiful view

Example: From the top of the mountain, there is **a breathtaking view of** the coast.
Nghĩa: cảnh đẹp vô cùng

2. **to have a thirst for something** (expression): to have a strong desire for something
   Example: He has been all over the world, but he still **has a thirst for** seeing new places and enjoying new experiences.

Nghĩa: khao khát mãnh liệt được làm gì Từ

vựng chủ đề **Space Exploration:**

1. **The cosmos** (noun): the universe, especially when it is thought of as an ordered system
   Example: Although the challenge of exploring and understanding **the cosmos** is exciting, it is also very expensive

Nghĩa: Vũ trụ, đặc biệt khi chỉ vũ trụ là một hệ thống có trật tự

2. **To be an inspiration to** (expression): to make somebody excited about something, especially thinking of the future

Example: The images of the first men on the moon **were an inspiration to** people, and made them more hopeful about the future.

Nghĩa: khiến ai đó hưng phấn vì điều gì, đặc biệt là khi nghĩ về tương lai

3. **Zero gravity** (expression): having no force to pull objects to the ground, so that they float.

Example: Living in conditions of **zero gravity** in space must be extremely tiring and uncomfortable.

Nghĩa: không có lực tác động kéo vật xuống mặt đất nên chúng trôi nổi

4. **To float through space** (expression): to move slowly in the air

Example: Space tourism would be really boring, simply **floating through space** and looking out of the window of the spacecraft.

Nghĩa: di chuyển chậm rãi trong không khí

5. **Alien life forms** (expression): creatures from another world

Example: One of the most exciting possibilities of the space program is finding alien life forms on other planets.

Nghĩa: những sinh vật ở ngoài hành tinh

6. **The quest for a new homeland** (expression): the search for a new place to inhabit

Example: As humans are destroying their own planet, **the quest for a new homeland** in the universe is essential.

Nghĩa: cuộc tìm kiếm địa điểm khác để định cư

31. SHARING

1. Have you had anything to share with others recently?

→ Yes. I was actually quite nervous about my upcoming finals. Therefore, I went to see my sister to tell her my concerns and she gave me a pep talk. 2. Did your parents teach you to share when you were a child?

→ They did encourage me and my siblings to speak our minds if we needed to. My parents told me that sharing can lift people's spirits and get rid of negative energy.

3. What kind of things do you like to share with others?

 I usually talk with my friends about how I spend my day. Sometimes I even share food with my colleagues because I often buy snacks for the workplace.

4. What kind of things are not suitable for sharing?

 Personally, I think people should keep personal information to themselves in case anyone takes advantage of that information and intentionally does harmful things.

VOCABULARY HIGHLIGHTS:

- Pep talk (noun): Lời động viên, cổ vũ.

Example: The coach came and gave a pep talk to his team.

- Speak one's mind: Nêu ra suy nghĩ, ý kiến, quan điểm của ai đó.

Example: Everyone feels free to speak their mind in this section.

- Lift one's spirit: Làm ai đó vui hơn.

Example: My advice really lifted his spirits.

- Get rid of: Bỏ đi.

Example: You should get rid of these clothes since they are old-fashioned.

- Keep something to oneself: Giữ cái gì đó cho riêng mình.

Example: Keep your information to yourself! Don't tell anyone about this

- Take advantage of: Lợi dụng, tận dụng cái gì đó.

Example: You should take advantage of your time to travel more.

32. HANDWRITING

1. Do you often write things?

(Answer) Absolutely yes.

(Explain) Writing is one of the things that I love doing in my leisure time. I practice writing every day to **sharpen my language and writing skills** as well as relieve stress after a hardworking day.

2. Do you prefer to write by hand or write using computer?

(Answer) It depends.

(explain) When writing about everyday things or practicing for the IELTS test, I'd rather write by hand. I only use a computer to write academic reports.

3. Do you think computers might one day replace handwriting?

(Answer) I don't think so.

(Explain) It's true that the computer has been doing a good job in helping people to write. However, I don't think that it will totally replace the traditional way of writing as there will be no computers to **rely on** in urgent cases.

4. When do children begin to write in your country?

(Answer) Vietnamese kids start learning to write at the age of around 5 to 6, ***(explain)*** which is considered quite early by some European experts. But Vietnamese kids know how to do it well actually.

Vocabulary:

6. To sharpen a skill: cải thiện kĩ năng.

 To **sharpen my communication skills**, I participate in a lot of extra-curricular activities.

Để cải thiện kĩ năng giao tiếp, tôi tham gia rất nhiều hoạt động ngoại khóa

7. To rely on: dựa vào.

 I don't think we should always **rely on** theories in books because there are many unexpected situations which cannot be solved by them in real life.

33. PHOTOS/PICTURES

How do you keep your photos?

Well, I usually store my photos by printing them out and making an album if the pictures are important. If not, I keep them on my iPhone.

In what situations do you take photos?

I snap a photo whenever I see something that catches my eye when I'm in a good mood. Normally, I take pictures with my friends when we hang out or when my family go to a fancy restaurant.

How often do you take photos?

Not too often I have to say. I'm an introvert who doesn't like to share too many photos, so I only take photos when I find something interesting.

Do you prefer to take photos yourself or to have other people take photos?

To be honest, I have faith in my photography skills, so I choose to take photos by myself. In addition, it is more comfortable to see my expression, which is unflattering sometimes.

VOCABULARY HIGHLIGHTS:

- Snap a photo (phrase): Chụp ảnh.

VD: He snapped a photo of me while I was sleeping.

- Catch one's eyes (phrase): Thu hút ánh nhìn của ai đó. VD: This costume really catches my eyes.
- In a good mood (expression): Trong tâm trạng tốt.

VD: Dinner is on me! I'm in a good mood today.

34. MUSIC

1. Do you like listening to music?

I love listening to music, especially US-UK. My favorite artists are Miley Cyrus and Troye Sivan; their songs always sound awesome to me.

2. When do you listen to music?

Basically I listen to music whenever I feel like doing so, but maybe I most often do that before going to sleep, when I'm on the bus, or when I don't have any important tasks to work on.

3. Did you learn instruments?

I didn't **take up any musical instruments**, and haven't still. I have always wanted to learn to play the piano ever since I was a kid, but never got the chance too. I'm planning on getting some piano lessons this summer.

4. Did you have any music classes in school?

I used to have music classes back when I was in primary school and secondary school only. I really loved my music class in secondary school - for our midterm and final tests, we had to form a group of at least four and perform a certain song that we chose ourselves. It was so much fun.

5. Do you think it is necessary for children to have music classes?

In my opinion, children should always have music classes. Music has been scientifically proven to have positive influences on one's way of thinking and feeling, so it will **do people good** if they can experience music from an early age. **6. What do you think of Vietnamese traditional music?**

It's not really **to my taste**, to be honest. I literally cannot listen to traditional kinds of music such as "ca tru", "cai luong" or "cheo". I really like listening to songs created during the war though. Maybe because my dad was a soldier, he often told me stories about his years in the army and so I can somehow **relate** deeply to those kinds of songs.

7.How much time do you spend listening to music every day?

It depends. I often listen to music when I'm doing the housework or when I'm on the bus. At that time, I feel like I can **immerse** myself in my own world. When I need to really concentrate on school work, I don't really listen to music as it can cause some real unwelcomed distraction.

8.What is your favorite kind of music?

I don't have a particular taste in music. I can pretty much listen to everything as long as it sounds good to me. **Still**, I can hardly listen to Vietnamese traditional music, some countries' **folk songs** and several tracks belonging to the classical **genre**.

9.When did you start listening to this type of music?

[Let's just say I'm into rock music]

The first time I heard a rock song was when my dad turned on the TV and there was a performance of a very famous rock band in Vietnam called "Buc Tuong". It was amazing. I started searching for more songs from the Vietnamese band, and songs belonging to the same genre, and have decided ever since that rock music would be a part of my spiritual life.

10.How do you feel when you listening to music?

Relaxed and free, I guess. Music, to me, is a way of hiding from all the **hustle and bustle** of everyday life. I listen to music when I'm under a lot of pressure, and I just feel so fine.

It's the feeling of finally coming home after years and years of living far away, I think.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề The Arts:

folk songs

Meaning: songs in the traditional style of a country or community

Example: Traditional **folk songs** are part of the cultural heritage of a nation or region.

Dịch đại ý

Folk songs: nhạc cổ truyền/ dân tộc

Nghĩa: những bài hát theo phong cách truyền thống của một đất nước hay một cộng đồng.

Ví dụ: những bài hát dân tộc cổ truyền là một phần di sản văn hóa của một quốc gia hay một vùng miền.

to take up a musical instrument

Meaning: to start to learn to play a musical instrument

Example: Schools should encourage all those children who have an interest **to take up a musical instrument.**

Dịch đại ý

To take up a musical instrument: học chơi một nhạc cụ

Nghĩa: bắt đầu học để chơi được một nhạc cụ nào đó

Ví dụ: Trường học nên khuyến khích những học sinh mà có hứng thú chơi nhạc cụ. **genres of music**

Meaning: particular types or styles of music

Example: Different **genres of music** tend to be favoured by different age groups, with classical music more popular among the elderly.

Dịch đại ý

Genres of music: thể loại âm nhạc

Nghĩa: những thể loại hay phong cách âm nhạc cụ thể

Ví dụ: Những thể loại âm nhạc khác nhau được yêu thích bởi những lứa tuổi khác nhau, như là nhạc cố điển thì được người cao tuổi ưa thích hơn.

Từ vựng khác:

Do sb good [expression] (to improve someone's health or life): ảnh hưởng tốt đến sức khoẻ hoặc cuộc sống của ai đó

E.g. You can't work all the time - it **does you good** to go out and enjoy yourself sometimes.

Be to one's taste [expression] (be something one likes): đúng khẩu vị/sở thích của ai đó

E.g. I'm not really into new cars - old vintage cars **are more to my taste**!

Relate [verb] (to be able to understand a situation or someone's feelings because you have experienced something similar yourself): hiểu được, cảm nhận được

E.g. I often wake up very early - I'm sure most readers over 50 can **relate**.

Immerse yourself in something [verb] (to become completely involved in something): chìm đắm trong cái gì

E.g. She got some books out of the library and **immersed herself in** Jewishhistory and culture.

Hustle and bustle [expression] (noise and activity): sự ồn ào E.g. I love the **hustle and bustle** of the marketplace.

Still [adv] (nevertheless; on the other hand): tuy vậy

E.g. I don't really like weddings. **Still**, I'll have to go or they'll be offended

35. TEACHER

1. (Do you like any teacher of yours?) (Answer) Yes, I do.

(Give a reason for your answer) Throughout my academic life, I was instructed by many lovely teachers whom I love and **respect** a lot. Among them, the person who **inspired** me the most is my English major teacher in my high school.

2. (Do you still keep in touch with your teachers?)

Well, after high school graduation, I still contact my Physics and English teachers **from time to time**. Besides, on special occasions like the Tet holiday or Teacher's day, I still visit them with my friends to express our **gratitude.**

3. (Do you think it's important to like your teacher?) (Answer) Of course yes.

(Give a reason for your answer) When you have a good relationship with your teachers, you may find their way of teaching more **understandable**. Most importantly, you will feel more **motivated** in studying and in the end perform academically better when you feel deeply attached to your teachers.

4. (Do you want to be a teacher?) (Answer) Yes, hopefully.

(Give a reason for your answer) I'm quite **enthusiastic about** conveying knowledge to others, especially those who are willing to learn. As I'm capable of explaining things in a concise and appealing way, I'm quite **cut out for** teaching.

5. (What qualities should a good teacher have?)

Well, one needs to have a lot of **attributes** to become a decent teacher, in my opinion. Besides a good knowledge, you also need to be patient, **diligent** and highly disciplined. Unless you are passionately devoted to teaching, you cannot call yourself a good teacher.

6. (Do you have a favorite teacher?)

I had so many favorite teachers and it's a bit difficult to pick one, but I would say English major teacher in high school was the one I love the most. She always delivered **engaging** lessons, and unlike other teachers who compel students to learn to get good grades, she showed the beauty in learning and encouraged us to **pursue** our own interests.

Vocabulary:

respect [v]: to feel or show admiration for someone or something that you believe has good ideas or qualities: kính trọng

Eg: I deeply respect David for what he has achieved.

inspire [v]: to fill someone with confidence and desire to do something: truyền cảm hứng

Eg: Leaders that follow the transformation style of leading, challenge and inspire their followers with a sense of purpose and excitement. from time to time [expression]: sometimes: thỉnh thoảng Eg: I meet my old friends from time to time. gratitude [n]: a strong feeling of appreciation for someone or something for what the person has done to help you: sự biết ơn

Eg: I would like to express my gratitude to the feminists, both male and female, for their work in the past.

understandable [adj]: easy to understand: dễ hiểu

Eg: You have to put the facts into a form that's understandable to everyone.

motivate [v]: to make someone eager to do something: cổ vũ, tiếp động lực Eg:

She managed to motivate staff to work together after the merger.

(be) enthusiastic about [adj]: showing enthusiasm: hào hứng về

Eg: Marcia's lifelong interest in science learning stems from growing up as the oldest child in a family enthusiastic about learning.

(be) cut out for/ to be sth [n]: have exactly the right qualities for a particular role, task, or job: phù hợp

Eg: I'm just not cut out to be a policeman.

attribute [n]: a quality or characteristic that someone or something has: phẩm chất

Eg: Organizational ability is an essential attribute for a good manager.

diligent [adj]: careful and serious in your work, or done in a careful and determined way: cần mẫn

Eg: He is also known as a documenter of literature that is persistent, diligent, and dedicated.

engaging [adj]: tending to please; attractive: thu hút Eg:

He has such an engaging manner.

pursue [v]: to try to achieve something: theo đuổi Eg:

Liam plans to pursue a career in advertising.

36. TRANSPORTATION

1) What's the most popular means of transportation in your hometown?

The most **common** vehicle in my hometown is the motorbike. **As I've read** in a current newspaper, most Vietnamese adults have their own motorbikes. Moreover, I can easily **catch sight of** motorbikes whenever I go outside. a. **How often do you take buses?**

I take buses to go to school at least twice a day as I haven't got my own vehicle yet. I also usually use buses to visit my relatives or friends' homes.

b. Can you compare the advantages of planes and trains?

Obviously, airplanes and trains have their own particular benefits for passengers. **Regarding** planes, they have been the fastest means of passenger transport invented so far. They enable people to travel all around the world in the shortest possible time.

The biggest advantage of trains is their impressive **safety record**. Accidents are rare, and so people can feel relaxed and just sit back and **admire** the views from their comfortable seats.

c. Is driving to work popular in your country?

Yes. I'm pretty sure that private cars and motorbikes are the two most popular vehicles in my country. Therefore, it is obvious that there are a large number of people who tend to drive to work.

d. Do you think people will drive more in the future?

Yes, I think so. There will be more drivers on the roads in the future due to the convenience of **motoring** and the **affordable** prices of cars.

e. Would you ride bikes to work in the future?

Yes. As I'm a young person, I like to do energetic activities to help me keep fit, so I will **give priority** to a job that is within cycling distance of my home.

f. What will become the most popular means of transportation in Vietnam? Personally, I think the **prevalence** of motorbikes will continue to **dominate** in Vietnam due to their advantages, namely they are great for **getting around** quickly, they are easy to **park** and **economical** to **run**.

g. Do you prefer public transportation or private transportation?

Although owning a private vehicle has various advantages, I prefer using public transportation in order to **economize** as well as to help protect the environment.

VOCABULARY

✓ **Catch sight of (expression):** to see something only for a moment

Ex: I **caught sight of** someone with red hair, so I knew that it was you.

✓ **Safety record (noun):** details of how many accidents a company has had

Ex: With no accidents in the last 5 years, this airline has a good **safety record**.

Admire (verb): to look at something and think that it is attractive/impressive Ex:

We stood for a few moments, **admiring** the beautiful view.

✓ **Motoring (noun):** the activity of driving a car

Ex: She's planning a **motoring** holiday in France next year.

- ✓ **Affordable (adjective):** cheap enough for people to be able to buy Ex: This type of car is **affordable** for people who have a low income.
- ✓ **Give priority to (expression):** deal with something first, because you think it is more important than other things

Ex: This month I must **give priority to** revision for the exam, so I have taken some time off work.

- ✓ **Prevalence (noun):** the fact of being very common at a particular time or in a particular place

Ex: There is a worrying increase in the **prevalence** of smoking among young people.

- ✓ **Dominate (verb):** to be the largest, highest or most obvious thing in a place Ex: The skyline is **dominated** by smoking factory chimneys.
- ✓ **Get around (phrasal verb):** to move from place to place

Ex: **Getting around** in this city is hard, because there is too much traffic.

- ✓ **Park (verb):** to leave a vehicle that you are driving in a particular place for a period of time

Ex: I **parked** my car in front of the supermarket while I did my shopping.

- ✓ **Economical (adjective):** providing good value in relation to the amount of money spent

Ex: Buy a small car – it will be more **economical** to run.

- ✓ **Run (verb):** to own and use a car or other vehicle

Ex: On my low salary, I can't afford to **run** a car.

- ✓ **Economize (verb):** to use less money than you normally use

Ex: In winter, don't **economize** on heating – it is more important to keep warm.

37. THE AREA YOU LIVE IN

1. Do you like the area that you live in?

 Well, I am staying in District 2, and I must say that I pretty enjoy staying in this area since there are a lot of entertaining places to visit besides the peaceful atmosphere of this area.

2. What are some changes in the area recently?

 There are more and more high-rise buildings being built in the area in order to meet the demand of the affluent and expats. In addition, a new shopping mall was just opened last week.

3. Do you know any famous people in your area?

 Interestingly, I live next door to Toc Tien, who is one of the most famous pop singers in Vietnam. However, I don't see her very often because of her busy schedule.

4. Where do you like to go in that area?

 I really love visiting Saigon Outcast, a place where I can go rock climbing as well as socialize with foreigners.

VOCABULARY HIGHLIGHTS:

- High-rise (adjective): Nhà cao tầng

Example: A high-rise building was built last month, which will be the tallest building when it is finished

- Meet the demand of: Đáp ứng nhu cầu.

Example: They have to work night shift to meet the demand of buyers.

- The affluent (noun): Người giàu.

Example: The affluent class is increasing in our country, which widens the gap between the rich and the poor.

- Expat (noun): Người nước sống ở 1 nước khác lâu năm.

Example: Expats who live in Vietnam usually have well-paid jobs.

- Live next door to (Idiom): Sống kế bên cạnh (phòng, nhà,…)

Example: I live next door to your friend; that's why I see him everyday.

38. HOLIDAY

What kinds of places do you like to go to on holiday?

I like beaches; therefore, I would go to a peaceful island or beautiful beaches so I can let my hair down.

Who would you like to go on a holiday with?

Well, I prefer going on solo trips rather than holidaying with my friends or family since they are annoying sometimes.

Where you plan to go for holidays in the future?

 I've always dreamed of going to France, where I can taste delicious croissants and contemplate the sunset from the Eiffel Tower.

VOCABULARY HIGHLIGHTS:

To let one's hair down (idiom): Thư giãn, nghỉ ngơi.

VD: I've been too busy with my new job. So, tonight I'm going to let my hair down and enjoy myself.

A solo trip (expression): Đi du lịch 1 mình.

VD: I find it strange when you are making a solo trip to Europre.

Contemplate sunset (expression): Ngắm hoàng hôn. VD:

This is the best place to contemplate sunset.

39. NUMBERS

1. (Are you good at remembering numbers?)

(Answer) Yes. I'm quite good **when it comes to** numbers. But it depends on how the numbers are administered to me.

(Give a reason for your answer) When I look at a sequence for only 1 or 2 seconds or hear 2-3 numbers said in 1 second, I can easily remember them. My immediate information **intake** is enormous and very fast compared to the average. I can easily remember

sequences of 15-20 digits in a moment, but beyond that I haven't yet tried to see how far I can go without trouble.

2. (Do you often use numbers?)

(Answer) Well, I must say I **seldom** use numbers.

(Give a reason for your answer) Honestly, my work doesn't involve the use of numbers or certain **calculations.** Still, numbers play an important role in our lives. I **assume** that whether we like it or not, our life revolves around numbers and there are numerous numbers directly or indirectly connected to our lives.

2. (Is there any special number you like?)

(Answer) Yes, absolutely.

(Give a reason for your answer) My favorite number is 9 because it has unique **attributes. Multiply** 9 by any number and then keep adding the digits of the number produced until there is only one left. It will always be 9. Interesting, isn't it?

Vocabulary:

21. **when it comes to** [expression]: as for something; speaking about something khi xét đến, nhắc đến cái gì

Eg: When it comes to fishing, John is an expert.

22. **intake** [n]: an amount of food, air, or another substance taken into the body: sự hấp thụ, tiếp thu

Eg: It all adds up and the excessive food and alcohol intake takes its toll on the body.

23. **sequence** [n]: a particular order in which related events, movements, or things follow each other: chuỗi

Eg: A logical, progressive sequence is followed, in accordance with how I was trained in the Vaganova school.

24. **seldom** [adv]: almost never: hiếm khi

Eg: Seldom do we receive any apology when mistakes are made.

25. **calculation** (n): a mathematical determination of the size or number of something.: sự tính toán

Eg: A calculation is a deliberate process that transforms one or more inputs into one or more results, with variable change.

26. **assume** [v]: to accept something as true without question or proof: cho rằng

Eg: We can't assume (that) he's innocent simply because he says he is.

27. **attribute** [n]: a quality or feature regarded as a characteristic or inherent part of someone or something: phẩm chất

Eg: Attractive, well built, pleasant character… all the attributes required for a successful and happy life.

28. **multiply** [v]: obtain from (a number) another that contains the first number a specified number of times.: phép nhân

Eg: If you multiply seven by 15 you get 105.

40. PEN OR PENCIL

1. (When was the last time you bought a pen or pencil?)

(Answer) Well, I just bought numerous pencils this morning because I had to take a written examination that required the use of pencils.

(Give a reason for your answer) I bought 3 pencils in case I may break one or two during the exam. I wanted to feel **self-assured** so having extra pencils was the best guarantee I could give for myself and that helped me stop thinking of problems that I might **encounter** while taking the exam.

2. (Do you usually use a pen or pencil?)

(Answer) Well, I use a pencil more often as compared to a pen.

(Give a reason for your answer) As a student, I need to jot our lessons down in my notebook. **When it comes to** note taking, the pencil is a more **preferable** choice. I have **grown accustomed to relying** on the pencil to write down things ever since high school and I find it very **handy.** Strangely, I always **outperform others** in examinations that require the use of pencils, so they are also my lucky items.

3. (What do you think if someone gives you a pen or a pencil as a gift?) (Answer) For me, that's quite a strange present to give someone.

(Give a reason for your answer) Well, I've never tried giving a pen or a pencil as a present to my loved ones or friends. However, if I did receive one, I would be glad and grateful. Well, I always believe that it's the thought that counts, and receiving a present from a **heartfelt** individual will always give you a sense of **contentment.**

Vocabulary from *Personality:*

- **self-assured**

Meaning: confident

Example: I certainly would want my children to be self-assured and responsible.

Other vocabulary:

51. **encounter** [v]: to experience something, especially something unpleasant: đối mặt với

Eg: The army is reported to be encountering considerable resistance.

52. **when it comes to** [expression]: as for something; speaking about something khi xét đến, nhắc đến cái gì

Eg: When it comes to fishing, John is an expert.

53. **preferable** [adj]: more desirable or suitable: phù hợp hơn

Eg: The chairman of the board said voluntary redundancies were preferable over compulsory redundancies.

54. **(be)/ grow accustomed to** [expression]: familiar with something: trở nên quen với Eg: She quickly became accustomed to his messy ways.

55. **handy** [adj]: useful or convenient: tiện

Eg: We found it handy to have a cellular phone.

56. **outperform** [v]: to do well in a particular job or activity compared to others of a similar type: làm tốt hơn

Eg: The company has consistently outperformed its rivals this season.

7. **heartfelt** [adj]: showing strong feeling that are sincere : chân thành, thật tâm Eg: In the ceremony, the director expressed heartfelt gratitude to all the employees, who worked diligently for the project.
8. **contentment** [n]: a state of happiness and satisfaction.: sự hài lòng

Eg: Reddy was an avid reader and got many hours of contentment and enjoyment from books and newspapers.

41. SWEETIES

1. (Do you like to eat sweets?)

(Answer) Yes, I count myself as **having a sweet tooth.**

(Give a reason for your answer) I usually have Tiramisu or a croissant for dessert. Bakery shops on the road never fail to **capture** my attention. It **makes my mouth water** just to think about all the sweets displayed there.

2. (Do you like sweeties compared with you were a child?)

(Answer) When I was a child, I used to eat candies and biscuits **sparingly.** However, the more I grow, the more I am into sweets. Sweets are the one thing that keeps me going when things get tough. The handmade ones are, to put it simply, edible happiness, cheaper **antidepressants,** and a quick way to see the bright side of life if eaten in moderation and provided you have enough self-control.

3. (Have you ever tried to make sweets?)

(Answer) Honestly, I have not.

(Give a reason for your answer) I have read the recipes for my favorite cakes sometimes but they are **by no means** simple. However, I would love to try baking cookies or making a mousse in the future.

4. (Why people like sweets?)

(Answer) Our bodies are naturally wired to **crave** sugar both for mental and for physical reasons. When we crave sugar, we are actually craving the nutrients that are found in fruit or desserts. The mental craving comes from the serotonin – a neurotransmitter that gives us a sense of **well-being**, and helps **moderate** our moods, sleep cycles and our appetite – which is released after we consume a sweet food.

Vocabulary from *Food:*

- **have a sweet tooth**

Meaning: enjoy sugary food

Example: My brother has a sweet tooth and I'm afraid that he will become obese.

- **make your mouth water**

Meaning: make you feel very hungry for something

Example: It makes my mouth water just to think about eating beef noddle.

Other vocabulary:

57. **capture** [v]: if something captures your imagination or attention, you feel very interested and excited by it: thu hút

Eg: The American drive to land a man on the Moon captured the imagination/attention of the whole world.

58. **sparingly** [adv]: in small amounts, or without wasting any: rất ít

Eg: There wasn't enough coal during the war, so we had to use it sparingly.

59. **antidepressant** [n]: an antidepressant drug: thuốc chống trầm cảm

Eg: Antidepressants are medications used to treat major depressive disorder

60. **by no means** [expression]: not at all: không hề

Eg: It is by no means clear what the president can do to end the strike.

61. **crave** [v]: feel a powerful desire for (something).: thèm khát

Eg: Many young children crave attention.

62. **well-being** [n]: the state of feeling healthy and happy: sức khỏe

Eg: People doing yoga benefit from an increased feeling of well-being.

63. **moderate** [v]: to (cause to) become less in size, strength, or force; to reduce something: làm cho điều độ

Eg: The president may have to moderate his stance on tax cuts.

42. SCENERY

1. (Is there any beautiful scenery in your hometown?)

(Answer) My hometown is **renowned** for its breathtaking scenery.

(Give a reason for your answer) It is an area of **outstanding** natural beauty and for me, one of the most beautiful places on earth. It has everything; historical sites, fantastic beaches, rolling mountains, dense forests and **picturesque** countryside, extraordinary cuisine and hospitable people. There are also golden palaces, temples, shrines, and an impressive dancing stage, **majestic** tombs, and ancient meditative landscapes.

2. (How can you try to live in a house with a good view?)

(Answer) A good location can mean different things to different people, of course, but there are also objective factors that determine a home's value. For me, it is the accessibility, appearance, and amenities of the **residential area** that are **inextricably** linked with how good the view of my house is.

3. (Do people like to take photos of beautiful scenery?)

(Answer) Well, I think most people do.

(Give a reason for your answer) Shooting landscapes forces you to get outside and find the beauty around you. Sometimes this means discovering places right in front of your eyes that you just never noticed were beautiful before. For me, whenever I get out and set up to shoot a landscape scene, I find that my mind is freed of worry and **distractions.**

4. (Why do people prefer to use mobile phones to take photos of beautiful scenery?)

(Answer) I think this is a matter of personal choice.

(Give a reason for your answer) For one thing, **handy gadgets** like phones help one to capture beautiful scenery at any time they want. Then, they can share the photos immediately on social networking sites such as Facebook, Instagram. And when the pictures are stored in your cell phone, it is much easier to see them as compared to a professional camera.

Vocabulary from *Town and City:*

• **residential area**

Meaning: an area where people live

Example: I live in a residential area of a busy town in the south of Spain

Vocabulary from *Technology:*

• **gadget**

Meaning: a technological tool like a mobile phone or camera

Example: Such a gadget would help you considerably in studying.

Other vocabulary:

29. **renowned** [adj]: famous : nổi tiếng

Eg: She felt pressure because of her renowned father.

30. **outstanding** [adj]: clearly very much better than what is usual: nổi bật

Eg: Her outstanding performances set a new benchmark for singers throughout the world.

31. **picturesque** [adj]: (esp. of a place) attractive in appearance: đẹp như tranh

Eg: The city is known for its picturesque surroundings and pleasant climate.

32. **majestic** [adj]: beautiful, powerful, or causing great admiration and respect: hùng vĩ, tráng lệ

Eg: The majestic Montana scenery will leave you breathless.

33. **inextricably** [adv]: in a way that is unable to be separated, released, or escaped from: chặt chẽ

Eg: The Louis Armstrong legend is inextricably linked with his recordings.

34. **distraction** (n): something that prevents someone from giving their attention to something else: chuyện gây xao nhãng

Eg: You can turn the television off if you find it a distraction.

35. **handy** [adj]: useful or convenient: tiện

Eg: We found it handy to have a cellular phone.

43. MUSEUMS

1. (Do you go on field trips to museums to learn history?)

(Answer) Yes, I sometimes do.

(Give a reason for your answer) As I see it, this kind of educational trip is a beneficial way for a student to acquire both knowledge and experience. History teachers in my school often organize trips to museums **with a view to** familiarizing students with historical events or figures in a more **fascinating** way. I remember all students were always in eager **anticipation** before trips to museums like this.

2. (Do you learn much history at school?)

(Answer) Well, history is actually my favorite subject at school

(Give a reason for your answer) I'm quite **enthusiastic about** delving into the past and learning from the mistakes our forefathers used to make. Besides, my History teacher in high school always delivered engaging lessons, and unlike other teachers who compelled

students to learn to get good grades, she showed the beauty of learning and encouraged us to **pursue** our own interests. After entering **higher education**, I still contact her **from time to time**.

3. (When was the last time you read a history publication?)

(Answer) I'm genuinely interested in history books, so I read them on a frequent basis.

(Give a reason for your answer) The recent one I read has an **unpredictable** plot and it has received widespread **acclaim** from book critics around the world.

Vocabulary from *Education:*

higher education:

Meaning: education, usually in a college or university that is followed after high school or secondary school

Example: Higher education is only suitable for those committed enough to learning.

Other vocabulary:

64. **with a view to [expression]:** with an intention to do sth: với mục đích làm gì đó

Eg: The politician reveals the truth with a view to gaining more faith from the public.

65. **fascinating** [adj]: extremely interesting and attractive: thú vị, lôi cuốn

Eg: Your trip to Alaska sounds absolutely fascinating.

66. **anticipation** [n]: a feeling of excitement about something that is going to happen in the near future: sự mong chờ

Eg: The postponement of the film's sequel has held cinemagoers in eager anticipation for several months.

67. **(be) enthusiastic about** [adj]: showing enthusiasm: hào hứng về

Eg: Marcias's lifelong interest in science learning stems from growing up as the oldest child in a family enthusiastic about learning.

68. **pursue** [v]: to try to achieve something: theo đuổi

Eg: Liam plans to pursue a career in advertising.

69. **from time to time** [expression]: sometimes: thỉnh thoảng

Eg: I meet my old friends from time to time.

70. **unpredictable** [adj]: likely to change suddenly and without reason and therefore not able to be predicted (= expected before it happens) or depended on: không đoán trước được

Eg: The weather there can be unpredictable - one minute it's blue skies and the next minute it's pouring rain.

71. **acclaim** [n]: public approval and praise: sự nán dương

Eg: Despite the critical acclaim, the novel did not sell well.

44. ART

1. (Do you like art?)

(Answer) Absolutely, I'm an **avid** fan of art.

(Give a reason for your answer) Art is in my essence, part of my life. I love art, in any form it presents itself and while producing it may give me perfectionism anxiety my heart swells once I've made something pretty. Different **genres** of art, such as music, architecture, literature, culture **cater for** the tastes of everyone.

2. (Have you ever visited an art gallery?)

(Answer) Yes, I have.

(Give a reason for your answer) After I graduated, I began to enjoy taking trips to various art exhibits. Since then, I have **established** relationships with a few friends that are artists, and now they invite me to their galleries quite often. Visiting art galleries is also a way to **keep myself updated with** new trends in the contemporary world of art. Believe it or not, this kind of experience **relieves** much of my work-related stress.

3. (Is there any art work on the wall in your room?)

(Answer) Yes, absolutely, I have.

(Give a reason for your answer) Wall art draws the eye, pulls together space, and makes my home inviting. I usually hang art works of rural areas that depict **breathtaking** scenery, space and other amazing places such as forests, lakes or mountains. These pictures always **capture the attention** of the guests to my house.

Vocabulary:

36. **avid** [n]: extremely eager or interested: say mê Eg: He took an avid interest in the project.
37. **genre** [n]: a style, especially in the arts, that involves a particular set of characteristics: thể loại

Eg: What genre does the book fall into - comedy or tragedy?

38. **cater for** [v]: to provide the things that a particular person or situation needs or wants: phục vụ cho

Eg: The class caters for all ability ranges.

39. **establish** [v]: to start having a relationship with, or communicating with another person, company, country, or organization: thiết lập

Eg: There is a strong need to establish effective communication links between staff, parents, pupils, and external bodies.

40. **(to) keep oneself up to date with sth** [v]: keep updated with new things: cập nhập xu hướng cho bản thân

Eg: My father always tries to keep himself up to date with political news.

41. . **(to) relieve** [v]: to remove or reduce an unpleasant feeling or pain: xoa dịu Eg: Being able to say the truth at last seemed to relieve her.
42. **breathtaking** [adj]: very exciting or impressive (usually in a pleasant way): đẹp, gây ấn tượng mạnh

Eg: To the whole mountain-climbing team, the scene was one of the most breathtaking beauties in the world.

43. **capture one's attention** [expression]: to interest someone: thu hút ai

Eg: Most of the textbooks we looked at were too dull to capture students' attention.

45. CAKE

1. (Do you like desert?)

(Answer) Yes, I do.

(Give a reason for your answer) Eating desserts after meals makes me feel more **productive** and positive. I'm sure you've turned to a box of chocolates or gobbled down an apple pie on a "bad day" just so you could feel like there's still hope left in the world. Nothing can give you more pleasure than eating your favorite dessert. And this feeling is vital to your **well-being.**

2. (Do you like eating cakes?)

(Answer) I must admit that I **have a sweet tooth**, so cakes are my favorite kind of food.

(Give a reason for your answer) I'm even **in the habit of** eating different kinds of cakes at the end of the week as a treat to myself. Somehow, this is my unique strategy to **cope with** stress related to the work-life balance. In fact, almost every kind of cake **suits my tastes**.

3. (Have you ever made cakes?)

(Answer) Unfortunately, I haven't.

(Give a reason for your answer) I have read the recipes for my favorite cakes sometimes but they are **by no means** simple. However, I would love to try baking cookies or making a mousse in the future.

4. (What are the special cakes in your country?)

(Answer) There is a wide range of Vietnamese cakes you shouldn't miss when you visit my country.

(Give a reason for your answer) Firstly, the square glutinous rice cake (banh chung) is a must-eat dish at Tet festival in Vietnam. It has a square shape and symbolizes the earth. This cake is made from glutinous rice wrapped in green "dong" leaves. The filling is made from mung bean, pork belly. Besides, banh xeo is famous with Vietnamese people and tourists from around the world for its great taste. Banh xeo is a crispy yellow turmeric crepe with **nutritious** ingredients such as shrimps, pork belly, mushrooms, bean sprouts.

Vocabulary from *Food:*

 have a sweet tooth

Meaning: enjoy sugary food

Example: My brother has a sweet tooth and I'm afraid that he will become obese.

Other vocabulary:

72. **productive** [adj]: resulting in or providing a large amount or supply of something: có hiệu quả, năng suất

Eg: He had an amazingly productive five years in which he managed to write four novels.

73. **well-being** [n]: the state of feeling healthy and happy: sức khỏe

Eg: People doing yoga benefit from an increased feeling of well-being.

74. **in the habit of** [expression]: if you are in the habit of doing something, you do it regularly or often: có thói quen làm gì

Eg: They were in the habit of giving two or three dinner parties a month.

75. **cope with** [v]: deal with: đối mặt với

Eg: It must be really hard to cope with three young children and a job.

76. **(to) suit one's tastes** [expression]: be suitable to what sb likes or prefers : theo đuổi

Eg: A beautifully striped dress will be likely to suit Linda's taste.

77. **by no means** [expression]: not at all: không hề

Eg: It is by no means clear what the president can do to end the strike.

78. **nutritious** [adj]: very good for you, containing many of the substances which help the body to grow : bổ dưỡng

Eg: My mother always gives us tasty and nutritious meals.

46. LAUGH

1. (Do you like to watch movies or TV shows that make people laugh?)

(Answer) Yes, I do**.**

(Give a reason for your answer) I have a cheerful **disposition** and I'm quite **fun-loving**, so comedies are my favorite choices to feel **at ease.** I think the message in these kinds of movies remind people that life isn't simple and it doesn't come without **obstacles**, so smiling keeps you always optimistic. As I see it, comedians **radiate** warmth that draws others to them instantly.

2. (Do you usually make your friends laugh?)

(Answer) Yes, in various **contexts**.

(Give a reason for your answer) Yes, being able to make someone laugh is a kind of talent, I guess. Frequently, I try to tell a funny joke or a story that I find interesting to **uplift** my friends' mood. In our meetings, I do funny actions to amuse them as I **utterly** enjoy spending time with them and like to see them happy.

3. (Are you the kind of person who makes people laugh?)

(Answer) Yes, I think I am.

(Answer) It takes a lot of mental energy to come up with **quick-witted** quips that keep grins on others' faces. Seeing others laugh at your jokes gives a sense of **refreshment**. I count myself as fortunate to have a good sense of humor. As the old saying goes, "life's better when you're laughing" -- and no one knows that more than good-humored individuals.

Vocabulary from *Personality:*

fun-loving

Meaning: enjoy having fun
Example: I'd say we're fun-loving and tend to be a bit extroverted

Other vocabulary:

79. **disposition** [n]: the particular type of character that a person naturally has: tính khí

Eg: She is of a nervous/cheerful/sunny disposition.

80. **at ease** [expression]: relaxed: thoải mái

Eg: She soon put/set me at ease (= made me relaxed).

81. **obstacle** [n]: something that blocks you so that movement, going forward, or action is prevented or made more difficult: chướng ngại

Eg: The biggest obstacle in our way was a tree trunk in the road.

82. **radiate** [v]: to express strongly an emotion or quality, or (of an emotion or quality) to be expressed strongly by someone: phát ra

Eg: He simply radiates integrity.

83. **context** [n]: the situation within which something exists or happens, and that can help explain it: ngữ cảnh

Eg: It is important to see all the fighting and bloodshed in his plays in historical context.

84. **uplift** [v]: elevate or stimulate (someone) morally or spiritually.: làm ai phấn chấn

Eg: The people went home, uplifted by what the priest said.

85. **utterly** [adv]: completely or extremely: cực kì

Eg: She was utterly devastated when her husband died.

86. **quick-witted** [adj]: showing or characterized by an ability to think or respond quickly or effectively.: nhanh trí

Eg: Undemonstrative, quick-witted, alert and intelligent: he has it all.

87. **refreshment** [n]: the fact of making sb feel stronger or less tired or hot: sự làm cho sảng khoái

Eg: Minh is trying to find a place for rest and refreshment.

47. WATER **SPORT**

1. Have you ever played water sports?

Definitely yes. My childhood was **linked with** swimming because I participated in many swimming competitions during my school years.

2. What water sports do you like playing?

I would say swimming, of course. However, it seems like my preference is **shifting** to water polo from swimming. However, till now, swimming remains the most favourite of mine.

3. Are water sports popular in Vietnam?

I don't think so, at least for the time being. Water sports facilities are not widely available nor invested in in my country. I bet that many people **have no clue** what water polo is.

Vocabulary:

1. **To be linked with something** (phrase): có mối quan hệ với cái gì đó

Example: Her name is **being linked to** one of the top jobs in the company.

Tên tuổi của cô ấy được gắn với những công việc hàng đầu trong công ty

2. **to shift** (v): thay đổi/dịch chuyển

Example: She **shifted (her weight) uneasily from one foot to** the other.

Cô ấy dịch chuyển trọng lượng một cách không hề dễ hàng từ chân này qua chân kia.

3. **to have no clue/don't have a clue** (phrase): không biết

Example: Who invented algebra?" "I **don't have a clue**."

"Ai là người đã sáng lập ra số học?" "Tôi không biết"

48. RUNNING

1. Do you like running?

Honestly speaking, I have never thought I will ever **take up a running hobby**. I don't like it because each running session really drains me.

2. Have you ever taken a running class?

Well, no actually. I **dread to** think of having to run around 10 km on a daily basis. I don't think I'll ever take part in any running class in the foreseeable future.

3. When was your last long run?

I haven't run since my last physical education class in my second year. Now I'm in my 3rd year. Thus, my last long run was like one year and a half ago.

4. Why do people need to run?

Running has been scientifically proved to be one of the very few sports which requires nearly all the muscles to function, thus benefiting almost the whole body. Therefore, people need to run to **stay healthy** through a very simple activity.

5. Where do you think is a good place to run?

Without a doubt, parks are the most ideal for runs. Since a larger amount of oxygen is needed when running, it is better to run inside a place where the air is fresh and has enough oxygen rather than polluted with carbon dioxide.

6. Do you think running is a good way to stay healthy?

While the gym is **eclipsing** running in terms of popularity nowadays, I believe running is still an effective way to stay healthy. It is also significantly more economical than gym.

Vocabulary:

1. **to take up a hobby** (phrase): bắt đầu một sở thích

Example: Why don't you take up a hobbby?
Tại sao bạn không bắt đầu một sở thích nào đó đi?

2. **To dread** (v): sợ hãi.

Example: I **dread** to think what would happen if he was left to cope on his own.

Tôi rất sợ hãi phải nghĩ chuyện gì sẽ xảy ra nếu anh ấy phải giải quyết 1 mình.

3. **to stay healthy** (phrase): giữ khỏe mạnh

Example: Eating a recommended amount of vegetables helps you **stay healthy**.

Ăn một lượng rau củ được khuyến nghị giúp bạn khỏe mạnh.

4. **to eclipse** (v): che mờ

Example: The economy has **eclipsed** all other issues during this election campaign.

Kinh tế đang che mờ tất cả các vấn đề khác (kinh tế quan trọng hơn) trong chiến dịch tranh cử lần này

49. SCIENCE

1. Have you ever taken science courses?

I have never taken any science courses before. I am a major in International Relations. The syllabus of my major is not **comprised of** any science courses.

2. Is science important?

Although I am not a science student, I believe that it is **of great significance to** today's world, which is driven by science and technology. Without science, people would be still in the stone age.

3. Should we learn science?

Of course, everyone should know science, to some degree. Science explains the phenomenon that happens around us, helps build a strong human society and brings prosperity to countries.

4. Did you have any science classes in elementary or high school?

Science is a compulsory subject in elementary school while high school science is divided into different subjects namely physics, biology and chemistry, which are also obligatory. Thus, yes, I did study science in elementary and high school.

5. What kind of science do people usually study?

Normally, people usually focus on physics because it is more applicable in real life than biology and chemistry, and easier also, I guess.

Vocabulary:

1. **To be comprised of something** (phrase): được cấu thành bởi Example: The class is **comprised** mainly **of** Italian and French students.

Lớp học này được cấu thành bởi đa số học sinh Ý và Pháp.

2. **To be of significance for/to something**: có ý nghĩa rất quan trọng với cái gì đó

Example: The discovery of the new drug is **of** great **significance for/to** people suffering from heart problems.

Việc tìm ra được loại thuốc mới có ý nghĩa rất quan trọng với những người đang mắc phải bệnh tim.

1. When should children have their own opinions?

I believe as soon as they start primary school, mostly at the age of 6, they should be given the right to express their own opinions and participate in family **affairs**.

2. What are the benefits when children have their own opinions?

The fact that children have their own opinions can have numerous benefits. It helps older members of the family to understand what the children need, thus giving them better care.

3. What are the responsibilities of teachers to help children develop their ideas/opinions?

Teachers should be responsible for sharpening children's critical thinking skills, which is vital to the development of their opinions. Also, they should encourage them to **speak up** when needed.

4. Do you think children are taught to have the same opinions as their parents?

Personally, I don't think so. Children's opinions may be similar to their parents' rather than exactly the same. The similarity level may vary, though.

Vocabulary:

1. **Affair** (n): vấn đề

Example: She organizes her **financial** **affairs** very efficiently.

Cô ấy quản lý vấn đề tài chính rất hiệu quả.

2. **To speak up** (v): lên tiếng

Example: If you disagree, please **speak up**.

Hãy lên tiếng nếu bạn không đồng ý

51. ALONE

- **When was the last time you were alone?**

Answer: Maybe it was about one month ago when I made a solo trip to Thailand. I stayed there for 5 days and explored Bangkok on my own.

- **What do you like to do when you are alone?**

Answer: I really enjoy being alone in the weekend morning, reading some books and playing computer games.

- **Do you wish to have more time alone?**

Answer: Well, I'd rather hang out with my friends than being alone since friends entertain me a lot, and you need to be sociable in the society.

- **Is it important to have some time alone?**

Answer: Absolutely. There are moments that you get stressed out and being alone can be an ideal way to let your hair down.

VOCABULARY HIGHLIGHTS:

1. Solo trip (n): Chuyến đi 1 mình.

You should make a solo trip to Thailand sometimes! I'm sure it'll be fun.

2. To entertain somebody (v): Giải trí, mua vui cho ai đó. They entertained us to a party last night.

3. Stressed out (adj): Căng thẳng quá mức.

He has been up to his ears with studying recently, no wonder he gets stressed out.

4. Let your hair down (Idiom): Thư giãn, nghỉ ngơi.

Well, it's the weekend. You should just let your hair down and relax.

PART 2 & 3.

1.Describe a performance you watched recently

Describe a performance you watched recently

You should say:

What it was and when you watched it

Who you were with

And explain why you watched it

(What it was a when you watched it)

Well, **when it comes to** watching live performances or music shows, the very experience that **springs to my mind** first is the play 'Romeo & Juliet' by William Shakespeare that I enjoyed at the city theatre three years ago. Romeo and Juliet is a play written by William Shakespeare. The **setting** is in Italy and is about the love between two young people from **noble** families that are enemies. Romeo and Juliet has always been one of Shakespeare's most popular plays. It has been also **adapted** to the opera, ballet, television productions, and movies.

(Who you were with)

I watched this play with my closest friend, Jennie. At that time, we were studying for a Masters Degree in London in the same university, and when we heard that a team would come to London to perform Romeo and Juliet, we planned to watch it **without hesitation.** It was quite **cumbersome** to book the tickets as the play was so popular, but we managed eventually.

(And explain why you watched it)

There are several factors that made this play a worth-watching theatrical performance. The professional acting, **captivating** dialogues, intense romantic tale, **wrenching** separation

and the tragic twist of the tale make the play unforgettable and timeless. The costumes of the performers were just the way they should be. Their dresses, stage, music, their makeup, their accent, and the **passionate** acting created the illusion of the real Romeo-Juliet era. The production and acting were superb and totally worthy of **commendation**. I still remember a news article later on that acclaimed the actors, and actresses of the London team and the superb professionalism and artistic production of a great play.

Vocabulary from *Books and Films:*

the setting

Meaning: where the action takes place

Example: It's a historical novel and the setting was a fictional town called Casterbridge.

Other vocabulary:

44. **when it comes to** [expression]: as for something; speaking about something khi xét đến, nhắc đến cái gì

Eg: When it comes to fishing, John is an expert.

45. **spring to mind** [expression]: to come quickly into your mind: hiện ra trong tâm trí Eg: Say the word "Australia" and a vision of beaches and blue seas immediately springs to mind.
46. **noble** [adj]: (especially in former times) a person of noble rank or birth.: cao quý

Eg: The great nobles essentially use poets and poetry in the early seventeenth century to wage a war of prestige.

47. **adapt** [v]: make (something) suitable for a new use or purpose; modify.: chuyển thể Eg: Davies is busy adapting Brinkworth's latest novel for television.
48. **without hesitation** [expression]: if you say that someone does something without hesitation, you are emphasizing that they do it immediately and willingly.: không do dự Eg: The great majority of players would, of course, sign the contract without hesitation.

49. **cumbersome** [adj]: difficult to do or manage and taking a lot of time and effort: nhọn nhằn, khó khăn

Eg: Critics say that the process for amending the Constitution is cumbersome, but others defend it.

50. **captivating** [adj]: holding your attention by being extremely interesting, exciting, pleasant, or attractive: thu hút

Eg: Her voice was utterly/absolutely captivating.

51. **wrenching** [adj]: extremely stressful: gây mệt mỏi, đau đớn

Eg: It was the most wrenching decision of the president's life.

52. **passionate** [adj]: having very strong feelings or emotions: đầy nhiệt huyết Eg: The child's mother made a passionate plea for help.

53. **commendation** [n]: praise, or an official statement that praises someone: sự khen ngợi

Eg: Several of the firefighters received commendation for their bravery.

PART 3: WATCHING PERFORMANCE

1. **What's the difference between watching performance live and watching it on TV?** (***Give a direct answer to the question***) To my opinion, attending live performance and watching TV broadcast are two completely different ways of fun. (***Give an example (often a personal example***)) As we all know; live exhibitions and events are festive occasions. Think of the claps and cheers; the hoots and hollering; the laughs the singing along with a live performance which is quite absent when this is watched on a TV set. It all creates and recreates a recreational **aura** whereby people forget the hurdles of life and up heave their morals. In other words, these occasions are best suitable for **extroverts**, social people, who enjoy the crowd.
2. **Which do you prefer: traditional performance or concert?**

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Well, a concert would be my choice. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) Seeing your favorite band, artist or DJ is such a life-changing and

exhilarating experience. (***Give an example (often a personal example***)) If you've ever been to a concert, you'll know the sense of **togetherness** you get from the rest of the crowd. Out of a huge crowd, every single fan is there for the same reason, and when the crowd erupts for the artist or a favorite song, it's a sense of community you won't get anywhere else.

3. **Should government provide financial support to promote traditional performance?**

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Yes, I reckon so. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) The gradual disappearance of traditional performances is **at the expense of** national culture. Therefore, the government should give financial **incentives** to traditional artists to **preserve** the diversity of traditional forms of entertainment.

4. **Is learning drama or dancing helpful for children?**

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Yes, it is (***Explain your reason or reasons***) Art instruction helps children with the development of motor skills, **musical talent**, language skills, social skills, decision-making, risk-taking, and inventiveness. Besides, art education connects students with their own culture as well as with the wider world.

Vocabulary from *Personality:*

• **extrovert**

Meaning: an energetic person who likes the company of others

Example: I'd say I tend to be an extrovert.

Vocabulary from *Music:*

• **musical talent**

Meaning: skilled at music

Example: Her musical talent is beyond imagination.

Other vocabulary:

54. **aura** [n]: the distinctive atmosphere or quality that seems to surround and be generated by a person, thing, or place.: không khí, cảm giác

Eg: There was an aura of pride surrounding him, a glow that made him look happy and that ended up making me feel a little better too.

55. **exhilarating** [adj]: making you feel very excited and happy: gây phấn khích Eg: Hong Kong in the late seventies was an exhilarating place to be.
56. **togetherness** [n]: the state of being close to another person or other people.: sự gắn kết Eg: The sense of family togetherness was strong in the past.
57. **at the expense of** [expression]: in a way that harms (something or someone): khiến ai chịu thiệt

Eg: Malls flourished at the expense of small stores downtown.

58. **incentive** [n]: something that encourages you to do sth: động lực

    Eg: In my country, there is literally no incentive for people to save fuel
59. **preserve** [v]: maintain (something) in its original or existing state.: gìn giữ Eg: We need to preserve our liberties as free citizens.

2.**Describe an exciting event you've had**

Describe an exciting event you've had

You should say:

Where you had it

When you had it

Why you had this event

And explain why you felt excited

(Where you had it)

I'm going to describe an interesting event that took place in my high school years ago. Actually, there were numerous events during my high school years, but the one that I

remember of as most **fascinating** was the camping day, which is held for all students from three grades. During the event, besides building a campsite together, each class also opens a small stall to sell food or souvenirs for customers of all ages, even the parents or graduate students.

(When you had it)

It is celebrated annually, which frequently falls in the middle of March. The camping days take place in the spring with **balmy** weather, which offers all students the chance to **enjoy the event to the fullest**. For this event, we have two camping days with an overnight stay, so there are a lot of preparations to make beforehand.

(Why you had this event)

Well, the event includes a wide range of activities, which cater for students of different interests, preference and talents. Most activities involve team work, which is great to **strengthen** established friendships and also to develop new friendships by connecting with students in other classes. The most exciting part was the sale of our own products during the first morning, which was quite **chaotic** and even competitive, as all of us had to entice as many customers as possible. Therefore, apart from creative marketing, we also sang or dance flashmobbed to captivate the crowd, which gave us a lot of pleasure in the end. As I see it, this event really provided a **communal** living environment and provided new experiences through which students develop **self-management** skills and interpersonal skills.

(And explain why you felt excited)

I really enjoyed the camping day, as it was one of the most memorable events during my high school's journey, when all of us were so **vibrant** and carefree. The event united all the students in my school and relieved our burden of **intensive** study a great deal. As time went by, when **embarking on higher education**, we seemed to be too occupied to take part in these kinds of events and most importantly, few of us could be fortunate enough to derive the exact feeling we used to experience in the past.

Vocabulary from *Education:*

higher education:

Meaning: education, usually in a college or university that is followed after high school or secondary school

Example: Higher education is only suitable for those committed enough to learning.

Other vocabulary:

60. **fascinating** [adj]: extremely interesting and attractive: thú vị, lôi cuốn Eg: Your trip to Alaska sounds absolutely fascinating.
61. **balmy** [adj]: (of the weather) pleasantly warm.: dễ chịu

Eg: The exhibition was held in the balmy days of late summer.

62. **enjoy sth to the fullest** [expression]: enjoy sth to the greatest possible degree: vui vẻ tận hưởng

Eg: Janie tried her best to enjoy the show to the fullest after the exam.

63. **strengthen** [v]: make or become stronger.: mạnh hơn, làm vững mạnh

Eg: Positive reinforcement is the delivery of a stimulus that strengthens the behavior.

64. **chaotic** [adj]: in a state of complete confusion and lack of order: hỗn loạn Eg: The traffic in the city is chaotic in the rush hour.
65. **communal** [adj]: shared by all members of a community; for common use.: của chung, cộng đồng

Eg: Two people shared a room and the entire floor shared a communal bathroom and shower room.

66. **self-management** [n]: management of or by oneself; the taking of responsibility for one's own behavior and well-being.: sự tự quản lý

Eg: Self-management is about making a choice to do more than you need to

67. **vibrant** [adj]: full of energy and enthusiasm.: đầy nhiệt huyết

Eg: The director says that he has always been inspired by the vibrant energy of the youth and the charm of campuses.

68. **intensive** [adj]: involving a lot of work or activity done in a short time: tập trung, chuyên sâu

Eg: These are highly intensive courses for business and professional people.

69. **embark on** [v]: to [set out] on a new [journey] , or to go forth on a [venture]: dấn than vào

Eg: When you embark on something, you are starting it — and it's exciting.

3.Describe something you bought but difficult to use at first

Describe something you bought but found difficult to use at first

You should say:

What it was

Where you bought it

How you used it successfully and how you felt about it

(What it was)

I'm going to describe an item I bought but confronted a lot of difficulties in using at first, because of some specific reasons. It was a Macbook air 2018, which I **set aside** a lot of money to purchase to celebrate my 20th birthday. For a student like me, the price of such and high-end product was quite **exorbitant**. However, everything from the chassis to the user **interface** is beautifully designed on a Mac, so I think it is well worth the money.

(Where you bought it)

It was months ago when I visited the FPT shop and chose this laptop by myself. I remember feeling **on nine cloud** when bringing it from the store to my room. At that time, I was quite overwhelmed by the size and product variety of the store, and I just wished that I could be a billionaire to buy everything there. For **computer buffs**, this place is truly a heaven.

(How you used it successfully and how you felt about it)

Excited as I was to possess such an item, I found myself experiencing certain **discomfort** to **familiarize** myself with the Mac system. The keyboard shortcuts are just completely different from that of Windows. It's easy to learn Command-C instead of Control-C, but it actually took me quite a while to figure out there was a shortcut for deleting a file. At that time, my work was considerably **hindered** and my productivity was also affected. I remember doing a **thorough** search about the differences between the two systems and practiced using the new laptop on a regular basis with great determination. Over time, I **grew accustomed to** using Mac and made use of it a great deal, so I feel a sense of accomplishment whenever recalling this experience.

Vocabulary from *Technology:*

a computer buff:

Meaning: an expert computer user

Example: I wouldn't call myself a techie or a computer buff but I enjoy using computers.

Other vocabulary:

70. **set aside** [v]: to save something, usually money or time, for a special purpose: dành dụm, để dành

Eg: He had some money in an account that he'd set aside for his kids.

71. **exorbitant** [adj]: (of prices and demands) much too large: giá cắt cổ Eg: The hotel charges were exorbitant.
72. **interface** [n]: a point where two systems, subjects, organizations, etc., meet and interact.: giao diện

Eg: The key account manager acts as the primary interface between the supplier organization and the customer.

73. **on nine cloud** [expression]: to be extremely happy and excited: cực kì vui sướng

Eg: "Was Helen pleased about getting that job?" "Pleased? She was on cloud nine!"

74. **discomfort** [n]: a feeling of being uncomfortable physically or mentally, or something that causes this: sự khó chịu

Eg: You may feel a little discomfort for a few days after the operation.

75. **hinder** [v]: to limit the ability of someone to do something, or to limit the development of something: cản trở

Eg: High winds have hindered firefighters in their efforts to put out the blaze.

76. **familiarize** [v]: give (someone) knowledge or understanding of something: làm quen Eg: To familiarize yourself with something is to learn about it or become comfortable with it.

77. **thorough** [adj]: detailed and careful: tường tận

Eg: They did a thorough search of the area but found nothing.

78. **(be)/ grow accustomed to** [expression]: familiar with something: trở nên quen với Eg: She quickly became accustomed to his messy ways.

PART 3: PRODUCTS

5. **What kinds of products do young people think are useful but old people may not?** (***Give a direct answer to the question***) Well, young people are often attracted to innovative **gadgets** while old people often find them unnecessary. (Explain ***your reason or reasons***) As I see it, most seniors find using technological devices an **arduous** task**.** Many products and services often are not appropriate to the needs of elder users, **exacerbating** the sense of frustration and leading to a dependence on other people (***Give an example (often a personal example***)))) For example, my grandmother often turns to my sister and I for help with her smart phones, because she is not familiar with the keyboards.

6. **Do you think product instructions are useful for users to use products better?** (***Give a direct answer to the question***) Yes, I think they are. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) The instruction manual is one of the most important set of details provided to the customer. Its sole purpose is to ensure the customers uses product **properly.** Clear artwork should be provided to the supplier at the time of the purchase order.

7. **What do you usually do if you don't know how to use the things you have bought?** (***Give a direct answer to the question***) I would try to figure out how to use it instead of leaving it behind. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) Normally, I would do a **thorough** search about the item and practice using it with great determination. Of course I have experienced certain **discomforts** with complicated products, but in most cases, I managed to **familiarize** myself with them.

8. **Do you think it is necessary to produce many new products nowadays?**

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) It is quite necessary nowadays. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) Regarding economical merits, customers now can enjoy inexpensive purchases of diverse types of goods, which is particularly **favorable** for the households with limited financial **backgrounds**. In addition, the availability of more low-priced products offers consumers more spending choices and boosts overall consumption.

Vocabulary from *Technology:*

gadget

Meaning: a technological tool like a mobile phone or camera

Example: Such a gadget would help you considerably in studying.

Other vocabulary:

79. **arduous** [adj]: difficult, needing a lot of effort and energy: khó khăn, gian nan Eg: In those days, a trip to the West was an arduous journey.
80. **exacerbate** [v]: to make something that is already bad even worse: làm tồi tệ hơn

Eg: This attack will exacerbate the already tense relations between the two communities.

81. **properly** [adv]: correctly, or in a satisfactory way: một cách phù hợp Eg: I'm not properly dressed for this kind of weather.
82. **thorough** [adj]: detailed and careful: tường tận

Eg: They did a thorough search of the area but found nothing.

83. **discomfort** [n]: a feeling of being uncomfortable physically or mentally, or something that causes this: sự khó chịu

Eg: You may feel a little discomfort for a few days after the operation.

84. **familiarize** [v]: give (someone) knowledge or understanding of something: làm quen Eg: To familiarize yourself with something is to learn about it or become comfortable with it.

85. **favorable** [adj]: to the advantage of someone or something.: thuận lợi Eg: Old, mature fig trees can grow at least 40 feet tall in favorable climates.

86. **background** [n]: the conditions that existed before a particular event happened, and that help to explain why it happened: bối cảnh, hoàn cảnh

Eg: These decisions have had to be made against a background of high unemployment.

4.Describe a difficult challenge you met

Describe a difficult challenge you met

You should say:

What it was

When you met it

Where you met it

And explain why you think it is a challenge

(What it was)

Today I'm going to describe a challenge I **confronted** recently. I usually go out for a walk in the evening every day and sometimes play some outdoor games, but the outdoor activity that I did for the first time last month was another level of difficulty, mountain climbing.

(When you met it and where you met it)

At that time, after completing the **arduous** end-of-term examination, I was invited by a friend to go climbing on a mountain. He'd been doing it for about six months and I had asked him about it once as I was curious whether mountain climbing requires a lot of **stamina**. At that time, I wanted to **get away from it all** and preferred going somewhere **off the beaten track**. I accepted his request **without hesitation** and even bought some suitable clothes for this activity. It was great fun, although I was a little scared at first, **apprehensive** to be exact, my special instructor was really experienced and I started practising on the ground and very low on the wall to gain my confidence so there was very little risk. However, the reality did not seem that easy, as the route to reach the mountain peak is **in twists and turns**, we almost felt the terminal point was approaching but it was endless. I got a little exhausted and had to lean against a tree. My friend encouraged me to hold on, take a deep breath and only think about the mountain peak to continue to climb.

(And explain why you think it is a challenge)

Well, first of all, it was a completely new and somehow **adventurous** experience for me. Climbing a mountain is as similar as overcoming each obstacle in your life to eventually fulfill your ambitions. When I reach the top of a mountain, I feel a great sense of **refreshment** and my mind is momentarily away from all burdens and other **distractions.** Though undeniably exciting, mountain climbing requires a level of advanced preparation and physical fitness that few other activities can **equal**. I have more confidence in myself after conquering such a demanding challenge for the very first time.

Vocabulary from *Holiday:*

• **to get away from it all:**

Meaning: to take a holiday to escape a busy or stressful lifestyle

Example: How can I get away from it all and just simply relax at the end of the day?

• **off the beaten track:**

Meaning: in or into an isolated place

Example: The farmhouse we stayed in was completely off the beaten track.

Other vocabulary:

87. **confront** [v]: to face, meet, or deal with a difficult situation or person: đương đầu

Eg: It's an issue we'll have to confront at some point, no matter how unpleasant it is.

88. **arduous** [adj]: difficult, needing a lot of effort and energy: gian nan Eg: Domestic work remained especially arduous since, even in the 1970s, a large part of rural housing lacked basic amenities.

89. **stamina** [n]: the physical and/or mental strength to do something that might be difficult and will take a long time: sức bền Eg: The triathlon is a great test of stamina.

90. **without hesitation** [expression]: if you say that someone does something without hesitation, you are emphasizing that they do it immediately and willingly.: không do dự Eg: The great majority of players would, of course, sign the contract without hesitation.

91. **apprehensive** [adj]: feeling worried about something that you are going to do or that is going to happen: lo sợ

Eg: I'm very apprehensive about tomorrow's meeting.

92. **twist and turns** [expression]: curves and frequent changes of direction: những chỗ quanh co khúc khuỷu

Eg: The road through the mountains has many twists and turns.

93. **adventurous** [adj]: exciting and often dangerous: mạo hiểm

Eg: Instead of staying in the hotel all the time, we wanted to go out and be adventurous.

94. **refreshment** [n]: the fact of making sb feel stronger or less tired or hot: sự làm cho sảng khoái

Eg: Minh is trying to find a place for rest and refreshment.

95. **distraction** (n): something that prevents someone from giving their attention to something else: chuyện gây xao nhãng

Eg: You can turn the television off if you find it a distraction.

Eg: It takes a lot of stamina to run a marathon.

96. **equal** [v]: to achieve the same standard or level as someone else, or the same standard or level as you did before: sánh bằng

Eg: We raised over $500 for charity last year and we're hoping to equal that this year.

PART 3: CHALLENGES

9. Do you think parents should give kids challenges?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Well, I do think so and the reasons are **manifold.** (Explain ***your reason or reasons***) It is important that young people are pushed by their parents to be the best they can possibly be, in whatever **pursuit** they take part in (***Give an example (often a personal example***)) Challenges and **cut throat competition** prepare children for the real world. If you want a good job or a good salary, you have to compete with others.

10. What challenges do you think children might have to face up to? What is the most challenging thing for kids?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) There are many difficulties youngsters are presented with nowadays. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) For me, they are under **intense** pressure to find a productive place within society – either within the mainstream education system or satisfactory employment. The emphasis on acquiring **accomplishments**, status and wealth at a young age is **by no means** easy for them.

11. Can parents reduce the challenges that kids have? Why?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) They should, to a certain extent. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) They should **properly** ensure that their children, foremost, have fun, which will encourage them to stay interested and motivated in the achievement activity. Otherwise, by providing their with children challenges in which they are overmatched, parents may be **inadvertently** inhibiting, rather than facilitating, their interest, achievement, and enjoyment in the activity.

Vocabulary from *Business:*

cut throat competition

Meaning: intense competition

Example: Entering the national football team is a cut throat competition for all.

Other vocabulary:

97. **manifold** [adj]: many and of several different types: đa dạng, nhiều Eg: Despite her manifold faults, she was a strong leader.

98. **pursuit** [n]: the action of following or pursuing someone or something.: sự theo đuổi Eg: All those who ran or walked the first fixture collected three points and will now have target times to chase in pursuit of the overall title.

99. **intense** [adj]: of extreme force, degree, or strength.: dữ dội

Eg: His head slammed against the window; breaking the glass before he flew forward, his ribcage hitting the steering wheel with intense force.

100. **accomplishment** [n]: something that is successful, or that is achieved after a lot of work or effort: thành tựu

Eg: Getting the two leaders to sign a peace treaty was his greatest accomplishment.

101. **by no means** [expression]: not at all: không hề

Eg: It is by no means certain that we'll finish the project by June.

102. **properly** [adv]: correctly, or in a satisfactory way: một cách phù hợp Eg: I'm not properly dressed for this kind of weather.

103. **inadvertently** [n]: without intention; accidentally.: vô tình

Eg: His name had been inadvertently omitted from the list.

5.Describe an interesting animal you have ever seen

Describe an interesting animal you have ever seen

You should say:

What it was

Where you saw it

What it did

And why you think it was interesting

(What it was)

I'm going to talk about an occasion on which I got to see elephants. I have had the chance to see a lot of animals **with my naked eyes**, but the most intriguing one for me are intelligent elephants. Elephants are mammals as well as **herbivores**, meaning they only eat plants rather than meat. Elephants are the largest land animals on Earth, and they're one of the most unique-looking animals, too. With their characteristic long noses, or trunks; large, floppy ears; and wide, thick legs, there is no other animal with a similar **physique.**

(Where you saw it)

It was last summer when my whole family had a trip to Ho Chi Minh City, and we decided to visit the city's renowned zoo, Thao Cam Vien. It was ranked eighth among the oldest zoos in the world. Up to now, it is 132 years old. It is the house to rare orchids, **ornamental** plants and hundreds of species of mammals, reptiles and birds. The main aim of Thao Cam Vien is to **conserve** animals and plants, especially **endangered species** and educate the public. One way to protect these species is using breeding programs.

(What it did)

I got the chance to see a group of elephants swimming, which is quite unexpected for me as

I didn't know that they have this ability. Elephants move all four legs to swim and are able to move quite fast. Their big bodies provide enough flotation while the trunk acts like a **snorkel.** From my observation, baby elephants especially enjoy playing in water. They will often try to climb on the backs of older and bigger elephants and then splash back intos the water. Calves will suck water into their trunks and spray each other playfully.

(And why you think it was interesting)

Elephants feature many characteristics that are similar to humans. Apart from their **gigantic** bodies, they also boast extraordinary memories. Besides, they are recognized as

being among the most intelligent creatures on earth. Elephants are capable of a range of emotions, including joy, playfulness, **grief** and mourning. In addition, elephants are able to learn new facts and behaviours, **mimic** sounds that they hear, self-medicate, play with a sense of humour, perform artistic activities, use tools and display **compassion** and self-awareness.

Vocabulary from *Environment:*

 endangered species

Meaning: categories of animals or plants that are in danger of becoming extinct

Example: Many tourists expressed their concern about the increasing rate of endangered species in this zoo.

Other vocabulary:

104. **with one's naked eyes** [expression]: without using any special device for making images larger: bằng mắt thường

Eg: We live miles away, but on a clear night, you can see the city skyscrapers with the naked eye.

105. **herbivores** [n]: an animal that eats only plants: động vật ăn cỏ Eg: Cows and sheep are herbivores.

106. **physique** [n]: the form, size, and development of a person's body: vóc dáng, thể chất Eg: By 1540, Henry had become fat and he had lost the muscular physique he had when he was younger.

107. **ornamental** [adj]: beautiful rather than useful: dùng để trang trí

Eg: The handles on each side of the box are purely ornamental

108. **conserve** [v]: protect (something, especially an environmentally or culturally important place or thing) from harm or destruction: bảo tồn

Eg: As a result, their main impulse is to conserve wilderness from destruction by humans.

109. **snorkel**[n]: a short curved tube for a swimmer to breathe through while keeping the face under water.: ống thở

Eg: But yesterday he donned his snorkel and flippers to defend his title as World Champion Bog Snorkeller.

110. **gigantic** [adj]: of very great size or extent; huge or enormous.: to lớn, đồ sộ

Eg: The hunt for a house has been a gigantic part of my life for the last year so I'm bound to feel as if there's something missing.

111. **grief** [v]: deep sorrow, especially that caused by someone's death.: nỗi buồn Eg: Grief over a traumatic death does not follow an accepted timeline.

112. **mimic** [v]: imitate (someone or their actions or words), typically in order to entertain or ridicule.: bắt chước

Eg: I've just mimicked him all my life, so he was a herpetologist, one who studies reptiles

113. **compassion** [n]: sympathetic pity and concern for the sufferings or misfortunes of others.: long trắc ẩn

Eg: After supping her fill of horrors, her capacity to feel compassion was deeply affected.

PART 3: ANIMALS

12. How do you like taking care of animals?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) To me, taking care of animals is an **arduous** task. Besides providing all the necessary things, like food, water, **shelter** and safety, you also need to provide quality health care for them. To be honest, I am not a very **particular** animal lover to be honest. I get frightened by different kinds of animals due to my past experience with them, and the only kind that I feel easy to be with are birds. (***Give an example (often a personal example***)) I admire them for their beautiful voices and the unique ability to fly.

13. What kinds of pets are most popular in Vietnam?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Vietnamese people loves their pets, especially dogs. They **appreciate** dogs for the company and loyalty they provide. You could find a dog, a cat

or a cow being owned by a Vietnamese family. I think it is not for any monetary reasons but rather because they like being **surrounded** by animals and taking great care of them. Animals do bring a certain amount of happiness and **togetherness** in a family. (***Explain the opposite or alternative***) Fish are another common pet in Vietnam even though they don't do much for their owners. Besides, some foreigners are surprised to know that birds and **reptiles** are prefered by many Vietnamese.

14. What are some of the advantages and disadvantages of having a pet?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) On the one hand, having **domesticated** animals at home is interesting. Some people decide to own pets because they need a companion at home. Playing with pets is a kind of **refreshment.** (***Explain the opposite or alternative***) On the other hand, the disadvantages of having pets relate mostly to the responsibility of caring for them. Pet owners must discharge their duties responsibly by feeding these animals under their care with proper food, exercising them and ensuring they get medical treatment, as well as the required yearly **vaccination**.

Vocabulary:

88. **arduous** [adj]: involving or requiring strenuous effort; difficult and tiring.: gian truân

Eg: Before becoming a Mass server one had to learn the Latin responses and this was a long and arduous task.

89. **shelter** [n]: a place giving temporary protection from bad weather or danger.: nơi trú ẩn

Eg: A year after the earthquake that devastated Gujarat, local people still live in tents or temporary shelters.

90. **particular** [adj]: special, or this and not any other: đặc biệt

Eg: In the light of recent incidents, we are asking our customers to take particular care of their personal belongings.

91. **appreciate** [v]: to recognize how good someone or something is and to value him, her, or it: trân trọng

Eg: There's no point buying him expensive wines - he doesn't appreciate them.

92. **surround** [v]: to be everywhere around something: bao quanh

Eg: She said that she wanted to die surrounded by the people she loves

93. **togetherness** [n]: the pleasant feeling of being united with other people in friendship and understanding: sự bên nhau

Eg: War had given to the community a greater sense of togetherness.

94. **reptile** [n]: an animal that produces eggs and uses the heat of the sun to keep its blood warm: động vật bò sát

Eg: Reptiles are cold-blooded animals – they need the sun to stay warm.

95. **domesticated** [adj]: (of an animal) tame and kept as a pet or on a farm.: được thuần hóa

Eg: However, milk-producing ruminant animals were domesticated about 10,000 years ago, according to archaeological evidence.

96. **refreshment** [n]: the fact of making sb feel stronger or less tired or hot: sự làm cho sảng khoái

Eg: Minh is trying to find a place for rest and refreshment.

97. **vaccination** [n]: the process or an act of giving someone a vaccine (= a substance put into a person's body to prevent them getting a disease): tiêm chủng Eg: All the children were given two vaccinations against measles.

6. Describe a family member who you spend the most time with

Describe a family member who you spend the most time with

You should say:

Who this person is?

What kind of person he /she is?

What you usually do together?

And explain why you spend most time with him/her?

(Who this person is)

I truly feel blessed to have a great family with those who made **unparalleled** contributions to help me go ahead. Among them my father's impact is the most meaningful and I really treasure our quality time together, despite his hectic schedule.

(What kind of person he /she is?)

He is the person whom I love most in this world and I consider him to be a perfect father and husband with his **upbeat** disposition, **resourcefulness** and responsibility. My father is an **exemplary** person who has led an honest life. As a high-ranking government officer, he has had many chances to pile up the riches but he has always known what the right things are to do and never broke the rules.

(What you usually do together?)

From my childhood, he has dedicated much time to raising me with great care, **affection** and mentorship. When I was young, he taught me moral lessons about the world, **inspirational** people and values and also the necessary skills. No matter how preoccupied with work, he always tried to give **whole-hearted** support to my education, especially with my activities at school. When we are together, he frequently discusses plans for the future with me and encourages me to challenge myself by stepping out of my **comfort zones.**
(And explain why you spend most time with him/her?)

As a father, I would say he has done everything possible to raise me and my sister. He spent his entire life catering to our interests and demands and applied much **perspiration** and hardship. The basics of humanity and the importance of education were values he delivered to me. We **get on very well with** each other and I **enjoy his company**. Our time together has always been **insightful** and full of joy.

Vocabulary from *Relationship:*

• **to get on well with**

Meaning: to understand someone and enjoy similar interests

Example: We all get on really well and have a lot in common so we're always happy doing the same things and going to the same places

• **to enjoy someone's company:**

Meaning: to like spending time with someone

Example: I think we enjoy each other's company so we rarely fall out with each other.

Other vocabulary:

114. **unparalleled** [adj]: better than all others : không thể sánh bằng

Eg: He had a talent unparalleled by any other politician in this country. 115. **phenomenon** [n]: something that exists and can be seen, felt, tasted, etc., especially something unusual or interesting: hiện tượng

Eg: Do you believe in the paranormal and other psychic phenomena? 116. **upbeat** [adj]: full of hope, happiness, and good feelings: lạc quan, vui vẻ Eg: Live music and a parade set an upbeat mood for the official opening.

117. **resourcefulness** [n]: the ability to be good at finding ways of doing things and solving problems : sự tháo vát

Eg: Resourcefulness is an essential quality for a good employee.

118. **exemplary** [adj]: providing a good example for sb to copy : gương mẫu

Eg: Minh is the most exemplary student in our class this semester.

119. **affection** [n]: the feeling of liking or loving sth/sb very much : tình yêu thương Eg: Children nowadays need a lot of attention and affection.

120. **inspirational** [adj]: making you feel full of hope or encouraged: truyền cảm hứng Eg: He gave an inspirational reading of his own poems.

121. **whole-hearted** [adj]: completely enthusiastic: hết lòng

Eg: The minister has pledged his wholehearted support for the plans.

122. **comfort zone** [expression]: a situation in which you feel comfortable and in which your ability and determination are not being tested: vùng an toàn

Eg: Rock climbing pushes many people beyond their comfort zones.

123. **perspiration** [n]: the process of sweating: sự đổ mồ hôi

Eg: He failed to do this, but found that shed blood and perspiration had no more attraction for females than had water.

124. **insightful** [adj]: having or showing an accurate and deep understanding; perceptive.: sâu sắc

Eg: This is a very thoughtful, insightful analysis.

PART 3: FAMILY

15. What are the benefits of younger and older generations living together? How about the drawbacks?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) In terms of the advantages, we can see that the appearance of more family members will ease the **burden** of raising kids. (Explain ***your reason or reasons***) in big families, there are definitely more connections and interactions between family members. Besides, grandparents could also teach **valuable** lessons and essential manners to their children. (***Give an example (often a personal example***)) However, there exists some generation gaps when three generations living together, which sometimes increases the **tension** between family members. Besides, the vast difference in age could **hinder** understanding between family members. Nowadays, as life is becoming increasingly **modernized**, especially in **hectic** cities, only parents and children live together.

16. Which do you prefer, support from family members or friends? Why?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Well, definitely my family. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) You can have many friends but your family members are **irreplaceable**. Friends can come and go at different stages of your life like secondary school, high school, university but it is your family who never **abandon** you no matter what happens. (***Explain the opposite or alternative***) Yet, your friends' support is a very important factor that leads to your personal growth. (***Give an example (often a personal example***)) As my own

example, good friends are especially important during times of crisis and **turbulence.** When I find myself going through a hard time, my closest friend never failed to cheer me up and sailed me through both emotional and academic **setbacks.**

Vocabulary:

125. **burden** [n]: a duty that causes worry, difficulty or hard work : gánh nặng

Eg: I don't want to become a burden to my family when I'm old.

126. **valuable** [adj]: very useful or important: có giá trị

Eg: The book provides valuable information on recent trends.

127. **tension** [n]: a situation when people do not trust each other, or feel unfriendly towards each other : sự căng thẳng

Eg: There is mounting tension in the company.

128. **hinder** [v]: to make it difficult for sb to do sth or sth to happen: cản trở Eg: There is a political situation that hinders economic growth.

129. **modernize** [v]: to make sth more modern and more suitable for use at the present time: hiện đại hóa

Eg: The factory is investing more money to modernize its facilities.

130. **hectic** [adj]: very busy, full of activity : sôi động Eg: Ho Chi Minh is a very hectic city.

131. **irreplaceable** [adj]: cannot be replaced: không thể thay thế được Eg: Her position in his heart is irreplaceable.

132. **abandon** [v]: to leave sb, especially sb you are responsible for : rời bỏ Eg: The baby had been abandoned by its heartless mother. 133. **turbulence** [n]: a state of confusion without any order: sự xáo trộn Eg: The era was characterized by political and cultural turbulence.

134. **setback** [n]: something that happens that delays or prevents a process from developing: sự trở ngại

Eg: There has been a slight/temporary setback in our plans.

7. Describe a crowded place you have been to

You should say:

When you went there

Who you went there with

Why you went there

And how you felt about it

(When you went there)

Most often, crowded places are public venues that attract a great number of people. **Megacities** like New York, Beijing, and Tokyo are known for being **exceptionally** crowded. Photos of **massive** crowds of people depict these cities' residents doing everything from walking down the street to marching in parades and even sitting in traffic. My experience at a crowded place was in one of these cities, Tokyo.

(Who you went there with)

Last month, my family decided to choose Tokyo as our **holiday destination**. Tokyo is Japan's capital and the world's most **populous** metropolis. Today, Tokyo has become one of the world's most active major cities, home to **cutting-edge** technology, information, culture, and fashion, as well as a high level of public safety.

(Why you went there)

Visiting Tokyo has always been one of my biggest travel dreams. It is a modern, fast-paced city that still **embraces** its traditional roots. Even though the city is large, there's a sense of cleanliness and order about Tokyo that makes it extremely accessible to visitors.

(And how you felt about it)

There are many things to talk about the once in a life time experience in Tokyo. Perhaps best of all is its structure: lacking a clearly marked center, it's made up of a **patchwork** of different neighborhoods, each distinct in identity and atmosphere. "Animated" is perhaps the best word to describe Tokyo. The most crowded place must be Shibuya crossing, the biggest and busiest crossing in Tokyo, where sometimes 1000 or more people cross the **intersection** at once. My family also experienced Tokyo's crowded trains during rush hour once, and the **commotion** was so bothersome. Apart from its overwhelming number of people, I have nothing to complain about this city. Indeed, I am particularly impressed with the **civility** and orderliness of the people here.

Part 3

PART 3: CROWDED PLACE

17. Do people like to go to crowded places? Why?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Yes, I think most modern people are into crowded places and the reasons are **manifold**. (Explain ***your reason or reasons***) Practically, **vibrant** young people prefer sharing their activities with the crowd and take it as **collective** enjoyment. (***Explain the opposite or alternative***) However, while young people like adventure & loudness, older people value their **privacy** and their time by themselves.

18. How can the problem of traffic congestion be solved?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) On the one hand, adequate investment on road improvements might help reduce **chaotic** traffic congestion in cities significantly (***Explain the opposite or alternative***). Besides, **implementing** rail and subway systems could guarantee that traffic congestion is **properly** addressed. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) In fact, trains do not have to go through **intersections** and traffic lights, and dedicated lines ensure their travel is hardly interrupted.

19. **Why do people still like to live in big cities even though there are severe traffic jams?** (***Give a direct answer to the question***) Apparently, for many city dwellers, life in the city is increasingly accessible and offers a plenty of opportunities. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) Inarguably, when living in major cities, one will be presented with better career prospects. For example, for those working in urban areas with more qualifications, job positions in multinational companies would be more **approachable.**

20. **What public facilities does your city have?**

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Well, my city offers quite a wide range of public **facilities** for its residents (***Explain your reason or reasons***) Thanks to the governmental financial investment in improvements in systems of **public transport,** like bus or underground services; our daily travel has been greatly facilitated.

Vocabulary from *Town and City:*

public transport

Meaning: public vehicles such as buses and trains that operate at regular times on a fixed route.

Example: This city offers an excellent system of public transport.

Other vocabulary:

135. **manifold** [adj]: many and of several different types: đa dạng, nhiều Eg: Despite her manifold faults, she was a strong leader.

136. **vibrant** [adj]: full of energy and enthusiasm.: đầy nhiệt huyết

Eg: The director says that he has always been inspired by the vibrant energy of the youth and the charm of campuses.

137. **collective** [adj]: of or shared by every member of a group of people: của chung

Eg: It was a collective decision/effort.

138. **privacy** [n]: the state of being alone: sự riêng tư

Eg: I hate sharing a bedroom - I never get any privacy.

139. **chaotic** [adj]: in a state of complete confusion and lack of order: hỗn loạn Eg: The traffic in the city is chaotic in the rush hour.

140. **implement** [v]: to start using a plan or system: triển khai thực hiện

Eg: The changes to the national health system will be implemented next year.

141. **properly** [adv]: correctly, or in a satisfactory way: một cách phù hợp Eg: I'm not properly dressed for this kind of weather.

142. **intersection** [n]: a point or line common to lines or surfaces that intersect: ngã tư

Eg: If you remember back to an economics class you might have taken, much time was spent on the intersection of lines in those graphs.

143. **approachable** [adj]: (of a place) able to be reached from a particular direction or by a particular means.: dễ tiếp cận

Eg: The headland it was built on forms a natural stronghold with the sea on three sides and is only approachable from the north.

144. **facility** [n]: something such as a place, building, or equipment used for a particular purpose or activity: cơ sở

Eg: His facility for memorizing dates was astonishing.

8. Describe a time when someone apologized to you

Describe a time when someone apologized to you

You should say:

When it was

Who this person is

Why he or she apologized to you

How you felt about it

(When it was and who this person is)

Apologizing is a part of good manners and I believe that it helps to **pacify** many **bothersome** situations happening in everyday life. In several events, others have apologized to me but

the apology from my closest friend, Linh, was the most significant to me. This happened a few months ago, my father presented me with two movie tickets, as an **incentive** to achieve a full-scored performance in the English exam. The compelling trailer of this movie captured my attention right away and I knew that I should enjoy it with my bestie. Unhesitatingly, I decided to invite Linh, and we quickly made an appointment for the cinema before 6pm.

(Why he or she apologized to you)

As scheduled previously, Linh was supposed to show up at the cinema at 5:30, but somehow she did not. I did **give her so many rings**, but she did not answer any of them. I kept waiting until 6 pm, in case she was busy on something else, but **in vain**. **In the heat of the moment**, I **lost my temper** and **furiously** left her a message, saying how disappointed I was with her and asked whether she respected our relationship. A day later, Linh called me and sent a **heartfelt** apology to me. She explained that on that day, her younger brother was disturbed by a serious eating disorder and she had to take care of him at the hospital. Because the incident was so sudden and unexpected, she was too nervous to bring the phone with her and was unable to contact me. Linh hoped that I could understand and **sympathize with** her.

(How you felt about it)

Honestly, I felt a little guilty for being too **aggressive** while knowing nothing about her situation. From this incident, I also understand that everything happens for its own reason. We should not **jump to a conclusion** without careful consideration. Besides, I think a thankyou or a sincere apology is truly an **indication** of respect from the individual for the relationship he or she is in.

Vocabulary from *Personality:*

to lose one's temper:

Meaning: to suddenly become angry

Example: You should not lose your temper in situations like that.

Other vocabulary:

1. **pacify** [v]: to make sb who is angry or upset become calm and quiet : làm yên, làm nguôi ngoai

Eg: The speech was designed to pacify the irate crowd.

2. **bothersome** [adj]: special, good or unusual and therefore worth remembering or easy to remember : đáng nhớ

Eg: This is a truly memorable occasion for all people involved.

3. **incentive** [n]: something that encourages you to do sth: động lực Eg: In my country, there is literally no incentive for people to save fuel.
4. **give sb a ring** [expression]: phone sb: gọi điện cho ai đó

Eg: Minh promised to give me a ring as soon as he came home.

5. **in the heat of the moment** [expression]: be in the moment of strong feelings, especially of anger or excitement : trong lúc giận dữ, kích động

Eg: In the heat of the moment, Linda forgot what she wanted to say to her mother.

6. **furiously** [adv]: in an angry way : một cách giận dữ

Eg: All the architects worked furiously during the week, complaining that their wages were unsatisfactory.

7. **heartfelt** [adj]: showing strong feelings that are sincere : chân thành, thật tâm Eg: In the ceremony, the director expressed heartfelt gratitude to all the employees, who worked diligently on the project.
8. **sympathize with** [v]: to feel sory for sb; to show that you understand and feel sorry about sb's problem : thông cảm, đồng cảm

Eg: The reporter sympathized with the victim, because she herself has undergone such similar unhappy experiences.

9. **jump to a conclusion** [expression]: to make a decision about sth/ sb too quickly, before you know or have thought about all the facts: vội vàng đi đến kết luận

Eg: The police neglectfully overlooked the situation and jumped to the conclusion that he was guilty.

10. **indication** [n]: a remark or sign that shows that sth is happening or what sb is thinking or feeling: sự biểu thị, dấu hiệu

Eg: Obviously, there are indications that the economy of this nation is improving.

PART 3: APOLOGIZE

21. On what occasion do people usually apologize to others?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Well, sometimes people apologize when realizing they may have hurt another individual (i.e., physically, emotionally, mentally) by accident. A sincere apology allows you to let people know you're not proud of what you did, and won't be repeating the behavior. (***Give an example (often a personal example***)) For example, whenever I **lose my temper** and behave **inappropriately** towards others, I send my apology to them afterwards.

22. Do people in your country like to say "sorry"?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Well, not very often (***Explain your reason or reasons***) I assume it's not a part of our culture. (***Give an example (often a personal example***)) From my experience, Japanese people are more **inclined to** say sorry. Apologizing is built into the Japanese language. Japanese people have it in their blood; they apologize all the time, even when it's not their fault. It's almost like a **reflex**, but it's not, because I could see the emotion in my Japanese friends' eyes every time they apologized to me. They even do it if they touch you by mistake or have their back turned at you without being willing to.

23. Do you think people should apologize for anything wrong they do?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Yes, I do. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) If something you've done has caused pain for another person, it's a good idea to apologize, even if whatever you did was **unintentional**. This is because apologizing opens up the doors to communication, which allows you to reconnect with the person who was hurt. In these ways, being **adept** at apologizing when appropriate can bring the benefits that come with stronger relationships, reduced conflict, and forgiveness—it's well **worth the effort.**

Vocabulary from *Personality:*

 to lose one's temper:

Meaning: to suddenly become angry

Example: You should not lose your temper in situations like that.

Other vocabulary:

145. **inappropriately** [adv]: in a way that is unsuitable, or wrong in a particular situation: không phù hợp

Eg: There is nothing to suggest the attorney acted inappropriately in the case.

146. **(be) inclined to** [adj]: likely or wanting to do something: có khả năng làm gì Eg: No one seemed inclined to help.

147. **reflex** [n]: a physical reaction to something that you cannot control: phản xạ Eg: I'm sorry I punched him, it was a reflex action/response.

148. **unintentional** [adj]: not done on purpose.: không cố ý

Eg: There's an unintentional feeling of sadness in Woody Allen's latest comedy.

149. **adept** [adj]: having a natural ability to do something that needs skill: khéo léo

Eg: She's very adept at dealing with the media.

150. **worth the effort** [expression]: If you say that something is worth the effort, you mean that it will justify the energy that you have spent or will spend on it: xứng công Eg: Fortunately, the chore of leaf sweeping is well worth the effort.

9. Describe an important journey that has been delayed

Describe an important journey that has been delayed

You should say:

When it was

Why it was important

How it was delayed

And how you felt about it

(When it was)

Today, I'm going to describe an important journey that was delayed. It was a trip organized to Bach Ma national park for all students in my high school three years ago, **with a view to** raising students' awareness of the importance of protecting the environment.

(Why it was important)

The reason why it was of great importance is because this educational trip is a beneficial way for student to acquire both knowledge and experience. I remember when notified of this trip, our class together searched a lot of information about the park. We were **enthralled** to see pictures of several thousands trees, faunas and floras, hills, lakes etc of this place. Our biology teacher used to tell us that this national park **boasts** a lot of **endangered species.** Through this trip, we were able to learn more about the importance of forests, the necessity and our responsibility to **alleviate** environmental problems, making the world a better place for all the species and not just for humans only.

(How it was delayed)

Against our expectations, the weather that day was so horrible that the headmaster decided to delay this journey **for the sake of** students' safety. This situation was so unexpected because I clearly remember that the weather of the day before was perfect with a mild temperature. However, the unexpectedly **unfavorable** weather eventually **hindered** our plan.

(And how you felt about it)

Needless to say, my friends and I were quite **pissed off**. To me, the whole trip promised to be **enlightening** and truly practical, which would offer students a **getaway** from daily heavy schoolwork. However, our school rearranged the trip for the students and we managed to get to the park 2 months later, which was an unforgettable experience for us all.

Vocabulary from *Environment:*

 endangered species

Meaning: categories of animals or plants that are in danger of becoming extinct

Example: Many tourists expressed their concern about the increasing rate of endangered species in this zoo.

Other vocabulary:

1. **with a view to** [expression]: with an intention to do sth: với mục đích làm gì đó

Eg: The politician reveals the truth with a view to gaining more faith from the public.

2. **(be) enthralled by sth** [adj]: be attracted to sth that is so interesting, beautiful : bị mê hoặc, cuốn hút

Eg: The child watched, completely enthralled by bright moving images.

3. **(to) boast** [v]: have sth that is impressive and that you can be proud of : sở hữu, lấy làm kiêu hãnh khi có được

Eg: The hotel also boasts two swimming pools and a golf course.

4. **alleviate** [n]: to make something bad such as pain or problems less severe: làm dịu đi

   Eg: The drugs did nothing to alleviate her pain/suffering.

5. **for the sake of** [expression]: in order to help or bring advantage to someone: vì lợi ích của

Eg: He moved to the seaside for the sake of his health.

6. **unfavorable** [adj]: not tending to help; not likely to lead to a positive result: không có lợi

Eg: Unfavorable weather conditions this morning caused a postponement of the launch of the space shuttle.

7. **hinder** [v]: to limit the ability of someone to do something, or to limit the development of something: cản trở

Eg: High winds have hindered firefighters in their efforts to put out the blaze.

8. **(be) pissed off** [adj]: very annoyed; angry: bực tức

Eg: He'd kept me waiting for an hour so I was pissed off to start with.

9. **enlightening** [adj]: giving sb information so that they understand sth better: khai sáng, bổ ích

Eg: The lecture was so enlightening that all the students loved it.

10. **getaway** [n]: an escape from sth : sự trốn thoát

Eg: If you aspire to a getaway from the harshness of life, this place is a suitable one.

PART 3: TRANSPORTATION

24. Do people still drive a car if public transportation is free of charge?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Well, probably. (***Give an example (often a personal example***)) Free public transport would reduce the number of cars on the road. **Global warming** is a serious issue and if **public transport** was free, more people would use it, taking cars off the road and substantially **cutting down CO2 emissions**. With more users, bad public transport networks would be improved by the government, to make it increasingly **approachable**. It's definitely a worthwhile **incentive.**

25. How can transportation in rural areas be developed?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Reliable transportation is needed for rural residents to access healthcare services, consumer services, employment and educational opportunities, and social services. It is also important for accessing recreation and other activities of daily life. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) Therefore, the **long-term** investment in an efficient and affordable system of transportation would **lay the**

foundation for economic growth in rural areas and help ensure that people can obtain services and participate in public life.

26. How do people usually go travelling?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) People travel quite often nowadays. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) The presence of modern technology and low-cost air travel has eased much of the **burden** associated with travelling. Since we now have access to more tools and infrastructure, the transportation system as well as travel have been improved. For example, roads are better, wider and more accessible; therefore, the need to travel has increased rapidly.

27. In what ways can the traffic conditions in a city be improved?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) For me, upgrading rail and subway systems in cities could ensure that traffic congestion is properly addressed. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) Unlike cars and buses, trains are capable of transporting hundreds of people simultaneously and thus would meet the transport demand of a vast number of passengers. In fact, trains do not have to go through **intersections** and traffic lights, and dedicated lines ensure their travel is hardly interrupted.

Vocabulary from *Town and City:*

- **public transport**

Meaning: public vehicles such as buses and trains that operate at regular times on fixed routes.

Example: This city offers an excellent system of public transport.

Vocabulary from *the environment:*

- **to cut down on emissions**

Meaning: to reduce the amount of gases sent out into the air

Example: People must be made aware of the need **to cut down on emissions** from their cars if we are to reduce air pollution.

- **global warming**

Meaning: the process by which the Earth is getting hotter, as a result of the greenhouse effect

Example: Perhaps the major environmental challenge which faces humanity today is **global warming**, because it threatens our survival.

Other vocabulary:

151. **approachable** [adj]: (of a place) able to be reached from a particular direction or by a particular means.: dễ tiếp cận

Eg: The headland it was built on forms a natural stronghold with the sea on three sides and is only approachable from the north.

152. **incentive** [n]: something that encourages you to do sth: động lực

Eg: In my country, there is literally no incentive for people to save fuel

153. **long-term** [adj]: that will last or have an effect over a long period of time: dài hạn

Eg: At the moment, long-term investment in education would favour the overall development of this nation.

154. **lay the foundation for sth** [expression]: set, start a principle, an idea or a fact that something is based on and that it grows from: đặt nền tảng cho cái gì Eg: Respect and friendship lay a solid foundation for marriage.

155. **burden** [n]: a duty that causes worry, difficulty or hard work : gánh nặng

Eg: I don't want to become a burden to my family when I'm old.

156. **intersection** [n]: a point or line common to lines or surfaces that intersect: ngã tư

Eg: If you remember back to an economics class you might have taken, much time was spent on the intersection of lines in those graphs.

10. Describe a change that can improve your local area

Describe a change that can improve your local area

You should say:

What it is

How it can be made

What benefit it will bring

And how you feel about it

(What it is)

I'm going to describe a change that can improve my local area, which is the construction of a new giant building in the city center. Located in the city center, this building would be a complex of **shopping malls**, hotels and offices. For a small area like my city, the advent of a modern, state-of-the-art shopping mall would be an undoubtedly **favorable** development. It would consists mainly in changes related to social, economic, as well as functional and **spatial** spheres.

(How it can be made)

Well, I think it is the local authorities' responsibility to **initiate** such a large-scale project. The construction of this building would require a professional architectural firm, a team of subcontractors, a knowledgeable contractor, and a cooperative developer/owner to get the job done in a reasonable time frame.

(What benefit it will bring)

There are many benefits that follow such a development for a small area. First, this complex would **incorporate** ample parking in its design and construction. This would make it advantageous for people who choose to shop there instead of a single store. With a wider range of goods and services, the overall **consumer spending** would be strongly **stimulated**, which favors the provincial economy. The center would also allow foreign visitors to purchase goods with greater diversity, as compared to other supermarkets in the past.

(And how you felt about it)

Apparently, such an improvement would exert a **long-term** influence on the lives of local people in plenty of aspects, such as the economy, tourism. As a part of the city, I feel really excited about this **progressive** turn and I believe the building would enhance people's living standards as a whole. Most importantly, the success of this building would **lay the very foundation** for other **large-scale** investments in my city.

Vocabulary from Town and City*:*

shopping malls

Meaning: large indoor shopping centres

Example: There are many shopping malls in the city centre.

Other vocabulary:

157. **favorable** [adj]: to the advantage of sb/sth: thuận lợi

Eg: The speaker announced the favorable establishment of a new college.

158. **spatial [**adj]: of or relating to space: thuộc về không gian Eg: The exhibition has great spatial sense.

159. **initiate** [v]: to make something begin: đề xuất, khởi xướng Eg: The government has initiated a program of economic reform.

160. **incorporate** [v]: include/ take sth in as a form: kết hợp, tích hợp

Eg: The building incorporates a lot of state-of-the-art facilities.

161. **consumer spending** [expression]: the spending of consumer: chi tiêu của người tiêu dùng

Eg: Consumer spending this year has increased exponentially.

162. **stimulate** [v]: to make something develop or become more active; to encourage something: kích thích, khuyến khích

Eg: The article can be used to stimulate discussion among students.

163. **long-term** [adj]: that will last or have an effect over a long period of time: dài hạn

Eg: At the moment, long-term investment in education would favour the overall development of this nation.

164. **progressive** [adj]: happening or developing steadily: đang phát triển Eg: There is a progressive reduction in the size of the workforce.

165. **large-scale** [adj]: involving many people or things, especially over a wide area: có quy mô, kích cỡ lớn

Eg: This building is a large-scale development for our nation.

166. **lay the foundation for sth** [expression]: set, start a principle, an idea or a fact that something is based on and that it grows from: đặt nền tảng cho cái gì Eg: Respect and friendship lay a solid foundation for marriage.

PART 3: COMMUNITY

28. Why are people living in a community friendly with others?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Well, it is quite easy to understand the importance of living in a community (Explain ***your reason or reasons***) Being a part of a community can make us feel as though we are a part of something greater than ourselves. It can give us opportunities to connect with people, to reach for our goals, and makes us feel safe and secure. (***Give an example (often a personal example***)) In the age where technology both connects us and separates us, a friendly **residential area** can greatly benefit our well-being and can increase our **contentment** in day-to-day life.

29. Do people like living in community?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) I think the majority do. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) It seems that our sense of self-worth and well-being is **inextricably** linked to the feeling that we are part of a group. This sense of belonging allows us to feel acknowledged and recognized for who we truly are. This sense of belonging is very much **part and parcel** of being a member of an intentional community. Through sharing our lives on a daily basis we can also enjoy mutually **supportive** relationships that can be more trusting than usual.

30. Where do people in a community usually have a social gathering?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Well, the organization of a social gathering would be **in the interest of** the people involved. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) Social gatherings develop social skills and empathy—the outward-oriented dimensions of emotional intelligence. Participating in social events enables individuals to meet people who can help them academically, or even professionally. Relationship-building is a good habit that students need to learn because the world of work requires **aptitude** in **negotiation**, communication and, well, more networking.

Vocabulary from *Town and City:*

residential area

Meaning: an area where people live

Example: I live in a residential area of a busy town in the south of Spain

Other vocabulary:

167. **contentment** [n]: a state of happiness and satisfaction.: sự hài lòng

Eg: Reddy was an avid reader and got many hours of contentment and enjoyment from books and newspapers.

168. **inextricably** [adv]: in a way that is unable to be separated, released, or escaped from: chặt chẽ

Eg: The Louis Armstrong legend is inextricably linked with his recordings.

169. **part and parcel** [expression]: to be a feature of something, especially a feature that cannot be avoided: là một phần của

Eg: Being recognized in the street is part and parcel of being a celebrity.

170. **supportive** [adj]: showing agreement and giving encouragement: có tính giúp đỡ Eg: Children with supportive parents often do better at school than those without.

171. **in the interest of** [expression]: if you do something in the interests of a particular result or situation, you do it in order to achieve that result or maintain that situation: có lợi

cho ai Eg: A call for all businessmen to work together is in the interests of national stability.

172. **aptitude** [n]: a natural ability or skill: năng lực

Eg: We will take your personal aptitudes and abilities into account.

173. **negotiation** [n]: the process of discussing something with someone in order to reach an agreement with them, or the discussions themselves: sự thương lượng Eg: The agreement was reached after a series of difficult negotiations.

11. Describe an occasion when weather prevented your activity

Describe an occasion when weather prevented your activity

You should say:

When it was

Why it prevented your activity

What you did

And how you felt about it

(When it was)

I'm going to tell you an experience that happened last summer when I was going to hike on a far-away mountain. However, the unexpectedly unfavorable weather eventually **hindered** my plan. It was a **balmy** day with a mild temperature, such perfect conditions for quite an **adventurous** activity like hiking. After having breakfast, I checked my backpack; made sure I was wearing my most comfortable shoes, and took the bus to the foothills.

(Why it prevented your activity)

However, when I reached there, the sun disappeared and the temperature changed **vastly**. The wind had picked up, with dark clouds rolling across the sky. This was no doubt an **indication** of **a heavy rain** or worse, a big storm. From my previous experience, I knew right

away it is **by no means** an easy task to hike by myself in such conditions, as the mountain road I chose was full of **twist and turns**.

(What you did)

Demotivated as I felt, I had to cancel my hiking plans for the sake of my safety. However, on the way back, I found that there was a hot spring resort by the road, which I had never been to before. I decided to treat myself to a service there to make up for the failed plan.

(And how you felt about it)

Of course, I was **utterly** disappointed initially, because I had been planning this hike for a long time. Yet, the spring resort experience was wonderful itself. After two hours there, all my tiredness was gone, and I felt such a sense of **refreshment.** Though bathing was not my first choice of the day, it actually turned out pretty fulfilling.

Vocabulary from *Holiday:*

heavy rain

Meaning: intense rainfall

Example: Many tourists have their flights delayed due to the heavy rain.

Other vocabulary:

174. **hinder** [v]: to limit the ability of someone to do something, or to limit the development of something: cản trở

Eg: High winds have hindered firefighters in their efforts to put out the blaze.

175. **balmy** [adj]: (of the weather) pleasantly warm.: dễ chịu

Eg: The exhibition was held in the balmy days of late summer.

176. **adventurous** [adj]: exciting and often dangerous: mạo hiểm

Eg: Instead of staying in the hotel all the time, we wanted to go out and be adventurous.

177. **vastly** [adv]: very much: rất nhiều

Eg: Assessing the larger numbers of women suffering severe maternal morbidity would vastly increase their workload.

178. **indication** [n]: a remark or sign that shows that sth is happening or what sb is thinking or feeling: sự biểu thị, dấu hiệu

Eg: Obviously, there are indications that the economy of this nation is improving.

179. **by no means** [expression]: not at all: không hề

Eg: It is by no means certain that we'll finish the project by June.

180. **twist and turns** [expression]: curves and frequent changes of direction: những chỗ quanh co khúc khuỷu

Eg: The road through the mountains has many twists and turns.

181. **demotivate** [v]: to make someone less enthusiastic about sth: làm nhụt chí

Eg: She was very demotivated by being told she had little chance of being promoted.

182. **utterly** [adv]: completely or extremely: cực kì

Eg: She was utterly devastated when her husband died.

183. **refreshment** [n]: the fact of making sb feel stronger or less tired or hot: sự làm cho sảng khoái

Eg: Minh is trying to find a place for rest and refreshment.

PART 3: WEATHER

31. Does weather have any impact on people's daily activities?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Yes, of course. (Explain ***your reason or reasons***) Weather affects the everyday lives of people by **governing** choices they make about what clothes to wear, how to travel, and the activities in which they participate. Weather also affects the moods of many people. (***Give an example (often a personal example***)) In areas where **distinct** seasons exist, winter weather, such as snowstorms, can cancel school, meaning parents may have to scramble for childcare, and students get a day off from school.

Winter weather can also make commutes to work a **nuisance,** if not dangerous.

32. Why do people do different kinds of sports in different weather?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) This is a way of adaptation for me. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) The effects of weather on sport are varied, with some events being unable to take place while others are changed considerably. While outdoor sports are most affected, those played indoors can still be impacted by **unfavorable** weather conditions.

33. What kind of weather do Vietnamese people like?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) I'm afraid there is no definite answer for this question, but it may probably be the sunny, mild weather in spring. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) The temperature at these times is neither **bitterly** cold nor **unbearably** hot, so people in Vietnam tend to go on a picnic, or take **a brisk walk** in the park. Besides, this is the **period** that everyone gathers to their family, so I believe that people particularly feel happier with this kind of weather.

34. Do Vietnamese people talk about weather when they meet for the first time?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Well, not at all. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) As far as I'm concerned, this is the very tradition of British people. The real reason that people in Britain like to talk about the weather is because they are quite socially **inept.** Besides, the weather makes a particularly good topic of conversation there because it is so **variable.** This is not really the case in Vietnam.

Vocabulary from *Sports:*

a brisk walk:

Meaning: a fast walk

Example: You should take a brisk walk to relax yourself.

Other vocabulary:

98. **govern** [v]: conduct the policy, actions, and affairs of (a state, organization, or people): quản lí, điều khiển

Eg: The Netherlands is a unitary state governed by a central body..

99. **distinct** [adj]: recognizably different in nature from something else of a similar type.: khác biệt

Eg: Whilst distinct in terms of research focus, the two projects were theoretically and methodologically similar.

100. **nuisance** [n]: a person, thing, or circumstance causing inconvenience or annoyance: sự khó chịu

Eg: In return, they don't secede or otherwise make a nuisance of themselves.

4. **unfavorable** [adj]: not likely to lead to a positive result: không có lợi

Eg: Unfavorable weather conditions this morning caused a postponement of the launch of the space shuttle.

5. **bitterly** [adv]: bitterly cold = extremely and unpleasantly cold: buốt (lạnh) Eg: The winter in Canada last year was bitterly cold.

6. **unbearably** [n]: in a way that is too painful or unpleasant for you to continue to experience: một cách không thể chịu đựng được Eg: The sun was almost unbearably hot today.

7. **period** [n]: the length of time that something lasts: sự kéo dài Eg: He planned a stay of a two year period .

8. **inept** [adj]: having or showing no skill; clumsy.: vụng về

Eg: Consecutive governments have insisted on a completely inept policy of open immigration.

9. **variable** [adj]: not consistent or having a fixed pattern; liable to change.: hay thay đổi Eg: Even the music, which, whilst variable in quality, has some genuinely affecting moments, ultimately seems insubstantial.

12. Describe a person who taught you something (knowledge or principles)

Describe a person who taught you something (knowledge or principles)

You should say:

Who this person is

What he/she is like

What he/she taught you

And how you felt about him/her

(Who this person is)

Teaching and **imparting** knowledge with others is an essential part in life. Today I'm going to talk about a person who taught me public speaking. He is Mr Minh Quan, the CEO of my company. Despite his young age, he holds an important position in the company and is highly valued by other people. Apart from being my superior, he is also my university senior, and we **get on very well** with each other.

(What he/she is like)

Being a chef executive, he is always occupied with work, but I rarely see him displaying tiredness. Mr Quan is in charge of directing the company as well as **delegating** tasks to personnel. Besides, he also undertakes crucial negotiations with other partners, which requires both **interpersonal skills** and working experience **accumulated** over the years.

(What he/she taught you)

Well, I first met him through a start-up competition, in which his team convincingly won the first prize. In his team, Mr Quan stood out as the most competent contestant, with his **articulate** and assertive performance in public speaking, which mainly contributed to his team's astounding victory. Therefore, I tried to make friends with him after the competition and asked for his tips with regards to public speaking. Luckily, he accepted **without hesitation** and from then on, he has been very accommodating.

(And how you felt about him/her)

I feel really fortunate to get to know him and be instructed by him to speak more confidently in front of the public. Under any circumstances, he would maintain his **punctuality**, which not only **endears himself to** clients but also **sets a good example for** other employees. Most importantly, he always handles every situation with responsibility and complete **impartiality**.

Vocabulary from *Relationship:*

 to get on well with

Meaning: to understand someone and enjoy similar interests

Example: We all get on really well and have a lot in common so we're always happy doing the same things and going to the same places

Other vocabulary:

184. **impart** [v]: as for something; speaking about something khi xét đến, nhắc đến cái gì

Eg: When it comes to fishing, John is an expert.

185. **delegate** [v]: to give a particular job, duty, right, etc. to someone else so that they do it for you: giao việc

Eg: As a boss, you have to delegate responsibilities to your staff.

186. **interpersonal skills** [expression]: skills that are connected with the relationship between people: kĩ năng giao tiếp

Eg: Interpersonal skills are necessary for employees of every field.

187. **accumulate** [v]: to collect a large number of things over a long period of time: tích lũy

Eg: As people accumulate more wealth, they tend to spend a greater proportion of their income.

188. **articulate** [adj]: able to express thoughts and feelings easily and clearly, or showing this quality: ăn nói lưu loát

Eg: Selena is an intelligent and highly articulate young woman.

189. **without hesitation** [expression]: if you say that someone does something without hesitation, you are emphasizing that they do it immediately and willingly.: không do dự

Eg: The great majority of players would, of course, sign the contract without hesitation.

190. **punctuality** [n]: the habit of arriving or happening at the time that has been agreed: sự đúng hẹn, đúng giờ

Eg: There is a bonus scheme for employees who show good performance and punctuality.

191. **endear oneself to sth** [v]: make sb like oneself, sth: khiến ai yêu thích Eg: His courtesy endears himself to other girls in his class.

192. **set a good example for** [expression]: to behave in a way that other people should copy:

làm gương tốt

Eg: You should be setting a good example to your younger brother.

193. **impartiality** [n]: the state of not supporting any of the sides involved in an argument: sự công bằng, không thiên vị

Eg: The state must ensure the independence and impartiality of the justice system.

13. Describe an achievement when you put great effort to gain (Describe a goal you set and achieved.)

Describe an achievement when you put great effort to gain

You should say: what it was; why you set this

goal; whether it was difficult to achieve this goal;

and explain how you felt about achieving this

goal.

(What it was)

Well, I think sometimes people spend their whole life earning money and fame. No doubt, money is necessary for living but it is not the thing that is the biggest achievement according to me. So far, my most fulfilled achievement is overcoming **cut throat competition** to receive the **fully-funded** scholarship to study in the US for a semester I recently received.

(Why you set this goal)

Studying abroad has always been one of my biggest ambitions and if I can achieve this, I will be able to get access to a more advanced education, which is **a golden opportunity** for personal development. Studying in a foreign country is not merely a change of location but also of language, culture, and perspective, which is likely to have a **profound** impact on one's identity and future. Indeed, studying abroad can be a life-changing experience for students, allowing for tremendous academic, professional, and personal growth.

(Whether it was difficult to achieve this goal)

Of course, it is very challenging and **cumbersome** to receive a foreign scholarship. Applying to a foreign university is a lengthy procedure, which not only requires an excellent academic performance, but also your active participation in extracurricular activities. Besides, the intense **level of competition** is unavoidable, as there are numerous potential and **competent** applicants. Besides, for my family's financial situation, money for education was always too much of a privilege. But I always study with **perseverance**, believing that knowledge would serve me well **regardless of** my surroundings.

(And explain how you felt about achieving this goal)

Well, this achievement means a lot to me because it not only fulfills my long-held dream of studying abroad, but also reaffirms the faith that hard work does get recognized and appreciated. This allows me the chance to get access to a network of **like-minded**, hardworking, and dedicated peers. I believe that I am fully **equipped** to overcome all the obstacles that may arise during my time abroad. I am confident that the experience not only can help me advance in my academic and career development but also widen my perspective of the world and of myself.

Vocabulary from *Business:*

cut throat competition

Meaning: intense competition

Example: Entering the national football team is cut throat competition for all.

Other vocabulary:

194. **fully-funded** [expression]: fully funded means everything is paid for: được tài trợ toàn diện

Eg: Fully Funded Scholarships mean the Scholarship which covers your whole study, travel and living cost.

195. **a golden opportunity** [expression]: a special, wonderful opportunity: cơ hội vàng, cơ hội tuyệt vời

Eg: Businesses have a golden opportunity to expand into new markets.

196. **profound** [adj]: (of a state, quality, or emotion) very great or intense.: rất lớn

Eg: For these women and for hundreds of other men and women who have experienced tremendous loss, the past year has piled myriad emotions on top of profound sadness.

197. **cumbersome** [adj]: difficult to do or manage and taking a lot of time and effort: nhọn nhằn, khó khăn

Eg: Critics say that the process for amending the Constitution is cumbersome, but others defend it.

198. **level of competition** [n]: the extent, degree of a competition between people : mức độ cạnh tranh

Eg: The level of competition in this class is getting more intense.

199. **competent** [adj]: having enough skills or knowledge to do sth well: có năng lực, trình độ

Eg: Nam is regarded as the most competent employee.

200. **perseverance** [n]: the effort to overcome difficulties and obstacles: sự kiên trì,bền bỉ

Eg: They showed great perseverance in the face of difficulties

201. **regardless of** [expression]: irrespective of: bất kể

Eg: We recruit all qualified employees regardless of race.

202. **like-minded** [adj]: having similar tastes or opinions.: cùng chí hướng Eg: Do Australians surround themselves with like-minded people and what unites and divides them?

203. **equip** [v]: to provide a person or a place with objects that are necessary for a particular purpose: trang bị

Eg: All the police officers were equipped with shields to defend themselves against the rioters.

14. Descibe a job you would not like to do in the future

Describe a job you would not like to do in the future

You should say:

What it is?

It is difficult or easy?

And explain why you do not want to get this job?

(What it is?)

Well, I'm doing a **bachelor's degree** in English Pedagogy but I hardly think that I will an English teacher in the future. As I see it, this job does not really suit my abilities, interests, **temperament** and **inclination**.

(It is difficult or easy?)

Well, it's quite difficult to say whether this job is challenging or comfortable. The most important aspect of this job is to **disseminate** knowledge to others, especially young individuals, in an **efficient** way. Therefore, teaching English would be a suitable option for those who are **articulate** and **patient** by nature. However, I'm not very patient with kids, so there would be a lot of difficulty training them.

(And explain why you do not want to get this job?)

Practically, English is an international language, which greatly requires one's **pursuit** of this language, if he or she wants to make **substantial** career's advancements. In my country, where English is not a mother tongue, the demand for learning it is **omnipresent**. Yet, the prevalence of English increases the intense rivalry among those majoring in English Pedagogy. Therefore, I would love to embark on careers related to English and international communication, like being a tour guide or an interpreter. This allows for a more **enviable** income and more prospective career advancements.

Vocabulary from Education*:*

- **bachelor's degree:**

Meaning: an undergraduate course which usually lasts 3-4 years

Example: I was doing a Bachelor's Degree and it was a bit of a challenge

Other vocabulary:

204. **temperament** [n]: a person's or an animal's nature as shown in the way they behave or react to situations or people : tính khí

Eg: Phuong is a dreamer and a romantic by temperament.

205. **inclination** [n]: a tendency to do sth: khuynh hướng, bản năng

Eg: There is an inclination to treat geography as a less important subject.

206. **(to) disseminate** [v]: to spread information, knowledge, etc. : truyền bá Eg: Their findings have been widely disseminated by the media.

207. **efficient** [adj]: doing sth well and thoroughly with no waste of time, money, or energy : hiệu quả

Eg: Using solar energy is an efficient way to protect the environment.

208. **articulate** [adj]: able to express thoughts and feelings easily and clearly, or showing this quality: ăn nói lưu loát

Eg: Selena is an intelligent and highly articulate young woman.

209. **patient** [adj]: able to wait for a long time or accept annoying behavior or difficulties without becoming angry : kiên nhẫn

Eg: Linh can become a good mother because she's is very patient with children.

210. **pursuit** [n]: the act of looking for or trying to find sth: sự theo đuổi Eg: She travelled the world in pursuit of her dreams.

211. **substantial** [adj]: large in amount, value or importance : đáng kể

Eg: Substantial numbers of people showed their support for the reform.

212. **omnipresent** [adj]: everywhere : xuất hiện khắp mọi nơi Eg: The telephone is omnipresent in this day and age.

213. **enviable** [adj]: sth that is enviable is the sort of thing that is good and that other people want to have too : đáng ghen tị

Eg: He is in the enviable position of having two job offers to choose from.

15. Describe a time you wouldn't use the mobile phone

Describe a time you couldn't use a mobile phone

You should say:

When it was and where it was

Why you could not use your mobile phone

How you felt about it

(When it was and where it was)

I'm going to describe a time when I didn't use the mobile phone. Well, I was not allowed to use it to be correct. I remember during our Math lessons in 12th grade in high school,

the teacher decided to ban the use of mobile phones, considering its **adverse** impacts on students' performance. At first, she wasn't **set in her ways** to impose such a strict rule, however, **on second thoughts**; she believed the total disappearance of mobile phones in the class would be **in the interest of** all students.

(Why you could not use your mobile phone)

Well, our teacher was convinced that such a **gadget** would constantly generate great **distractions** among students during class, and **accordingly**, discouraging their learning spirit. Indeed, this was really the case for many. In my class, those who owned a mobile phone could hardly pay full attention as they were constantly checking their phones for messages and the like. As a result, our teachers found it **worrisome** and disturbing when students were using phones in their class and we ended up not being able to bring cellphones to school at all. If anyone needed to call their parents, they were allowed to use the telephone in a supervisor's room anytime.

(How you felt about it)

Honestly, at that time, the price of mobile phones was **beyond my means**; therefore, only those with money in my class were able to afford them. This rule exerted no effects on me or my studying. However, many of my friends felt irritated because they had **grown accustomed to** performing **calculations** with the assistance of a cell phone instead of a calculator.

Vocabulary from *Technology:*

gadget

Meaning: a technological tool like a mobile phone or camera

Example: Such a gadget would help you considerably in studying.

Other vocabulary:

214. **adverse** [adj]: preventing success or development; harmful; unfavorable: bất lợi Eg: Of course, there is also the adverse publicity that could dog them for years to come.

215. **set in one's ways** [expression]: to do the same things every day and to not want to change those habits: không thay đổi

Eg: As people get older, they often become set in their ways.

216. **on second thoughts** [expression]: used when you want to change a decision you have made: khi suy nghĩ lại

Eg: Can I have a cup of coffee, please? - actually, on second thoughts, I'll have a beer.

217. **in the interest of** [expression]: to the advantage or advancement of: có lợi cho ai

Eg: New students may be accommodated in halls of residence in the interest of the school.

218. **distraction** (n): something that prevents someone from giving their attention to something else: chuyện gây xao nhãng

Eg: You can turn the television off if you find it a distraction.

219. **accordingly** [adv]: in a way that suits the situation: theo sau đó, vì vậy Eg: They accordingly stressed that the unqualified trust in reason could dangerously erode this relationship.

220. **worrisome** (adj): worrying: đáng lo ngại

Eg: Alcohol and tobacco consumption by young people is especially worrisome because habits formed early are likely to persist.

221. **beyond one's means** (expression): Too costly for one, more than one can afford: quá đắt so với ai

Eg: A second vacation this year is well beyond our means.

222. **(be)/ grow accustomed to** [expression]: familiar with something: trở nên quen với Eg: She quickly became accustomed to his messy ways.

223. **calculation** (n): a mathematical determination of the size or number of something.: sự tính toán

Eg: A calculation is a deliberate process that transforms one or more inputs into one or more results, with variable change.

PART 3: PHONES

35. Do you think it is necessary to have laws on the use of mobile phones?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Well, this issue is quite complicated. ***(Explain your reason or reasons***) From my perspective, cell phone usage should be restricted in public places **for the sake of** the surrounding people. For example, in a nice restaurant, it would be rude to answer your phone and talk to the other person because it would interrupt other peoples' dates or dinners or get-togethers. Or in places like the library, movies and especially in class while listening to a lecture, it can be very disruptive when someone next to you starts using his/her cell phone.

36. How do you like children having mobile phones?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) I don't really approve of this, as having a cellphone would affect their scholastic performances. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) Such a **gadget** would constantly generate great **distractions** among students during class, and **accordingly**, discourage their learning spirit. Indeed, this has really been the case for many. (***Give an example***) When I was in secondary school, those who owned a mobile phone could hardly pay full attention as they were constantly checking their phones for messages and the like. As a result, our teachers found it **worrisome** and disturbing when students were using phones in their class and we ended up not being able to bring cellphones to school at all.

37. At what age should children have mobile phones?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Probably those above the age of 16 should have mobile phones, as this would be **in the interest of** their health. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) Children below the age of sixteen should not be given mobile phones since their brain is too sensitive to **withstand** the effects of mobile radiation. Under the absorption of radiation, children can have **adverse** health issues. Although adults also get affected by the radiation it will be more consequential in children because of the increased absorption of these radiation levels.

Vocabulary from *Technology:*

gadget

Meaning: a technological tool like a mobile phone or camera

Example: Such a gadget would help you considerably in studying.

Other vocabulary:

224. **for the sake of** [expression]: in order to help or bring advantage to someone: vì lợi ích của

Eg: If you do something for the sake of something, you do it for that purpose or in order to achieve that result.

225. **distraction** (n): something that prevents someone from giving their attention to something else: chuyện gây xao nhãng

Eg: You can turn the television off if you find it a distraction.

226. **accordingly** [adv]: in a way that suits the situation: theo sau đó, vì vậy Eg: They accordingly stressed that the unqualified trust in reason could dangerously erode this relationship.

227. **worrisome** (adj): worrying: đáng lo ngại

Eg: Alcohol and tobacco consumption by young people is especially worrisome because habits formed early are likely to persist.

228. **in the interest of** [expression]: to the advantage or advancement of: có lợi cho ai

Eg: New students may be accommodated in halls of residence in the interest of the school.

229. **adverse** [adj]: preventing success or development; harmful; unfavorable: bất lợi Eg: Of course, there is also the adverse publicity that could dog them for years to come.

230. **withstand** [v]: remain undamaged or unaffected by; resist.: chịu đựng

Eg: The structure had been designed to withstand winds of more than 100 mph

16. Describe a ideal house or apartment you would like to live in the future

You should say:

- What it is like
- Where it is
- When you want to live there
- And explain why it is ideal to you

(What it is like) Now, I would like to share with you a bit about a house that I would love to live in. The walls will be painted in white, which will make my house look a lot brighter and reduce the **absorption** of heat. Also, the doors will all be glass because there is nothing more elegant than glass. I follow the minimalism of the Japanese, and I am lazy, so there will be nothing much inside my house apart from a kitchen, creamy lights, and some very essential necessities. There is no question of paintings or complicated furniture being in my house.

(Where it is) I've dreamed of having a big **detached house** with **spacious rooms** in the resort city of Danang since it was **crowned** the most liveable city in Vietnam, and has won this title for 5 years, **leaving far behind** its rivals such as Vung Tau, which is my hometown, and Ho Chi Minh city, which is the wealthiest city in Vietnam. Danang is such a stunning coastal city with magnificent views of the sea and the mountains. It's natural and modern at the same time, that's why I would love to live there.

(When you want to live there) I would love to live in this house when I graduate from university and have a stable job. Only at that time will I be able to leave Ho Chi

Minh city for Da Nang because I have to finish my degree at a university in Ho Chi Minh city.

(And explain why it is ideal to you) From what I've said, there are two main reasons. This house is located in the city of Danang, which is a coastal city with beautiful beaches and mountains. The house is built **in deference to** Japanese minimalism and I'm a **couch potato** who does not want to spend time on tidying up the house too frequently.

Vocabulary from *accommodation*:

1. **Detached house** (n): a house that is not physically connected to another property

Example: Prices are rising so fast that people can't afford **detached** houses.

2. **Spacious room** (n): a large room

Example: a **spacious** house**/**living room

3. **To be crowned** (v): được trao vương miện/thắng cái gì đó

Example: Queen Elizabeth II was **crowned** (queen) (= made queen in a special ceremony) in 1953.

Nữ hoàng Elizabeth II được trao vương miện vào năm 1953.

4. **To leave someone far behind** (n): bỏ xa ai đó.

Example: Three years later, the company had left all its close rivals far **behind**.

Ba năm sau đó, công ty này đã bỏ xa các đối thủ.

5. **Absorption** (n): sự hút

Example: Some poisonous gases can enter the body by **absorption** through the skin.

Một số loại khí có thể đi vào cơ thể qua đường hút của da.

6. **In deference to something** (phrase): theo cái gì đó.

Example: She covered her head **in deference to** Muslim custom.

Cô ấy che đầu lại theo luật Hồi giáo.

7. **Couch potato** (n): người lười biếng.

Example: **A couch potato** is a person who watches a lot of television and does not have an active life

Một "couch potato" là người xem TV rất nhiều và không có một cuộc sống năng động.

PART 3

1. Where do people in Vietnam like to live, in a house or an apartment?

People in Vietnam are considered to **give their preference to** private houses due to the overwhelming part of the population **dwelling** in private houses. However, an increasing number of citizens, especially in cities, choose to live in apartments as a result of the population explosion, which has triggered a substantial rise in the prices of private houses.

2. What are the benefits of living in a house?

The first benefit of living in a house is that one can **feel a clearer sense of** privacy as they do not face as much neighbour-**driven** trouble as those living in apartments. Also, it is worth highlighting the extent to which citizens living in their own houses can save money normally spent on different areas such as security or public area cleaning services.

3. Why do many people like to live in the city?

The answer is more than simple - it's convenience. Not only can people enjoy more convenience in terms of shopping and services, but they can also have the chance to send their children to **elite** schools. Viewed from another perspective, those who prefer a **hectic** life tend to live in the city as it offers them enough **hustle and bustle**.

4. Where do people like to live, in the city center or the suburbs?

Many people want to live in the city centre. This can be clearly seen in the case of Ho Chi Minh city. Since a majority of companies and offices are based in central districts such as District 1, District 3, people tend to live as close to those districts as possible, mostly in District 2 and District 7.

Vocabulary:

1. **To give preference to something** (phrase): ưu tiên

Example: The city **gives preference to** job applicants who live there.

Thành phố này ưu tiên những người xin việc sống ở đó.

2. **To dwell** (v): trú ngụ

Example: She **dwelt in** remote parts of Asia for many years.

Cô ây trú ngụ tại những hơi hẻo lánh ở Châu Á trong nhiều năm

3. **To feel a/an + adj + sense of something** (phrase): cảm thấy cái gì đó rõ ràng hơn

Example: He **felt a deep sense of relief** after the phone call

Anh ấy cảm thấy một sự nhẹ nhàng rõ ràng sau cuốc điện thoại.

4. **-driven** (suffix): được gây ra, ảnh hưởng bởi cái gì đó.

Example: The company's policies are essentially **cost-driven**.

Những chính sách của công ty chủ yếu là bị ảnh hưởng bởi chi phí (chi phí là cái quyết định chính sách) 5. **Elite** (adj): ưu tú

Example: Ha Noi – Amsterdam and Le Hong Phong are two of the **elite** schools in Vietnam.

Hà Nội – Amsterdam và Lê Hồng Phong là hai trong số các trường ưu trú ở Việt Nam.

6. **Hectic** (adj): bận rộn

Example: The area has become a haven for people tired of the **hectic** pace of city life.

Khu vực này đã trở thành thiên đường cho những người mệt mỏi với nhịp sống bận rộn của thành phố.

7. **Hustle and bustle** (idiom): hối hả và nhộn nhịp

Example: I love the **hustle and** bustle of the marketplace.

Tôi yêu cái sự hối hả và nhộn nhịp của khu chợ này.

17. Describe a successful small company that you know

You should say

- What it is
- How you knew about it
- How it became successful
- And explain how you felt about it

(what it is) the term **entrepreneur** has been **all the rage** recently as thousands of successful start-ups deliver motivational speeches to inspire entrepreneurship. Among different kinds of small start-ups, Trinh homestay, located in the Mekong Delta, has emerged as one of the most successful ones in the prime age of tourism in Vietnam.

(how you knew about it) As AirBnB, an app which supports homestays, has succeeded in running marketing campaigns and offering lots of deals for both customers and homeowners, it is regarded as an ideal alternative to traditional hotels, which will **cost customers an arm and a leg**. Facebook and Instagram have been flooded with thousands of posts about AirBnB services and some months ago, I **stumbled on** Trinh homestay.

(how it became succesful) An article on CNN **cast a spotlight on** Trinh homestay, helping her homestay gain independence from AirBnB. First, Trinh homestay was just like millions of other homestays on AirBnB, however, Trinh's creativity and ardour for the Vietnamese culture lifted her first homestay out of AirBnB as Trinh homestay expanded. Trinh has built many homestays in other provinces in the Mekong Delta.

(and explain how you felt about it) I believe that Trinh homestay, albeit operated on a small scale, should be an **exemplifier** of the importance of creativity as well as a profound knowledge of the local culture. Also, her success can be attributed to the fact that she alone has built a small **niche business** that caters for culture enthusiasts and **ran her business** on her own during the first days of Trinh Homestay. Other homestays in Vietnam should follow this model using the cultural traits of their own regions to apply to their own homestays, creating an atmosphere that represents the local region's culture right in the place where tourists stay.

Vocabulary from *business*:

1. **Entrepreneur** (n): khởi nghiệp

Example: He's an **entrepreneur** who made his money in computer software.

Anh ấy là một nhà khởi nghiệp mà tự làm ra tiền từ phần mềm máy tính.

2. **Niche business** (n): một doanh nghiệp phục vụ một thị trường cụ thể (doanh nghiệp ngách)

Example: It's a small **niche business** that runs courses in how to cook.

Nó là một doanh nghiệp ngách mà có những lớp dạy nấu ăn.

3. **To run business** (phrase): điều hành một công ty

Example: He runs a dry cleaning **business**.

Anh ấy điều hành một công ty giặt khô.

Other vocabulary:

1. **To be all the rage** (idiom): rất phổ biến

Example: In China, Mercedes-Benz cars are **all the rage** among the moneyed elite.

Ở Trung Quốc, xe Mercedes-Benz rất phổ biến ở giới thượng lưu nhiều tiền.

2. **To cost someone an arm and a leg** (idiom): rất mắc

Example: I'd love to buy a Porsche, but they **cost an** arm **and a** leg.

Tôi muốn mua một chiếc xe Porsche nhưng nó rất mắc.

Mọt cộng đồng người nước ngoài đã sống ở đó.

4. **To stumble across/on** (phrase): vô tình thấy cái gì đó.

Example: Look at what I stumbled across/on at the flea market!

Hãy nhìn coi mình thấy cái gì ở ngoài chợ trời nè!

Anh ấy cho thuê nhà dài hạn.

5. **To cast spotlight on something** (phrase): làm cái gì đó được nổi tiếng

Example: New high-res cameras **cast a spotlight on** fiery Popocatepetl volcano near Mexico City.

Các máy ảnh độ phân giải cao mới làm núi lửa Popocatepetl gần Mexico City trở nên nổi tiếng.

6. **Exemplifier** (n): ví dụ

Example: Singapore is an **exemplifier** for the ability to prevail of a small country.

Singapore là một ví dụ điển hình cho khả năng thành công của một quốc gia nhỏ.

Part 3

1. Which do you prefer, family firms or non-family ones?

I prefer non-family businesses because they tend to be more professional and organised. Meanwhile family firms are significantly less professional as employees in this kind of business are not trained in a standard way.

2. What are important factors in making a company successful?

The most important factor which **springs to my mind** is the human. While it's undeniable that technology plays an integral role in delivering success to a company, it is the human that **has the control over** technology and operates it.

3. What kinds of qualities should a successful businessman have?

Common sense, of course. This is a quality which everyone should have, not only successful businessmen. Moreover, a successful businessman should also be able to **formulate visionary policies** and strategies.

4. What emerging industries do you know?

To the best of my knowledge, some emerging industries are tourism and beauty. Vietnam's tourism industry has been expanding at a **double-digit** rate, at least 10% for the past 5 years. Meanwhile the beauty industry is also growing very fast as the consumption of cosmetics is growing 5% per year.

Vocabulary:

1. **to spring to mind** (phrase): nảy ra trong đầu

Example: Say the word "Australia" and a vision of beaches and blue seas immediately springs **to** mind.

Chỉ cần nói chữ Australia là một ý nghĩ về biển xanh lập tức nảy ra trong đầu

2. **to have control over something** (phrase): kiểm soát

Example: She doesn't **have any control over** that child - it's embarrassing.

Cô ta chẳng thể kiểm soát được đứa trẻ đó, thật là xấu hổ.

3. **common sense** (phrase): sự biết điều, suy nghĩ cơ bản

Example: Common sense and creativity are the essential qualities we need in an employee.

Sự biết điều và sự sáng tạo là hai thứ quan trọng mà chúng tôi cần ở một nhân viên.

4. **visionary** (adj): có tầm nhìn

Example: A **visionary** thinking

Một suy nghĩ có tầm nhìn

5. **to formulate a policy** (phrase): tạo ra chính sách

Example: The government has just **formulated a policy** which requires all foreign passengers to have a health certificate when entering the country.

Chính phủ vừa tạo ra chính sác bắt buộc tất cả các vị khách từ nước ngoài phải có giấy khám sức khỏe khi tới nước họ.

6. **double-digit** (adj): hai số.

Example: The Asian tigers have seen a **double-digit** growth in the past decades.

Những con rồng châu Á đang phát triển ít nhất 2 số (vd: >=10%) trong những thập niên qua.

18. Describe a time when you were excited

You should say:

- Where you were
- When it was
- Who you were with
- And explain why you were excited

(Where you were) Today, I would like to talk about a time that made me so excited. A couple of years ago, I was preparing for the first flight of my life. No one will never get excited when knowing that he'll fly for the first time, and I was not an exception. That was a flight to my ancestors' hometown in the North of Vietnam, Hai Phong city.

(When it was) The flight was exactly 7 years ago when I was a 13-year-old kid. Long before that, I had always been curious about how it felt to be flying in the sky. I frequently asked my neighbour, who was a **filthy rich** woman that flew very often back then, how it felt to be in the middle of the sky. 7-year-old me was **all ears** listening to her story while my brain was all fired-up with imagination.

(Who you were with) I was all **on edge** waiting for my first flight with my aunt and cousin. I just could not help counting down the days that I would fly.

(Explain why you were excited) Some days prior to the trip, I was filled with excitement while **having very bad butterflies in my stomach**. I was excited partly because it was my first flying experience while the feeling of worry was unavoidable as not long before my flight, there had been a plane crash, reportedly caused by a technical problem. Those gloomy days covered the whole world. But thankfully, we travelled **safe and sound**.

Vocabulary:

1. **Filthy rich** (adj): giàu nứt vách đổ tường

Example: His parents are **filthy** rich, so he gets everything he wants.

Bố mẹ anh ấy giàu nứt vách đổ tường, nên anh ấy có thể có bất cứ thứ gì anh ấy muốn.

2. **Be all ears** (adj): tập trung lắng nghe

Example:I'm **all** ears - tell us what they had to say.

Tôi đang rất tập trung lắng nghe – kể cho chúng tôi nghe những gì họ phải nói đi.

3. **On edge** (phrase): lo lắng/bồn chồn

Example: Is something wrong? You seem a bit **on edge** this morning.

Có gì đó không ổn hả? Bạn trông khá lo lắng sáng hôm nay.

4. **Have butterflies** (idiom): rất lo lắng

Example: I **had** terrible butterflies before I gave that talk in Venice.

Tôi thực sự rất lo lắng trước khi tôi phát biểu lần đó tại Venice. 3

5. **Safe and sound** (idiom): bình yên/an toàn

Example: After three days lost in the mountains, all the climbers arrived home **safe and** sound.

Sau ba ngày bị lạc trong núi, tất cả những người leo núi đã trở về nhà một cách an toàn

Part 3

1. What personal events do people usually celebrate?

From hospitality major's **perspective**, I believe personal events that are widely celebrated in Vietnam are birthdays, weddings and wedding anniversaries. Birthday parties are also a kind of event and oftentimes celebrated at home.

2. How do people celebrate their personal events?

Well, there are many ways to celebrate personal events. For example, as I've mentioned, birthday parties often **take place** at home. However, some **filthy rich** people hold their birthday parties at 5-star hotels. In terms of large-scale wedding parties, couples tend to celebrate in large halls or ballrooms with a capacity of up to 400 people.

3. How much time do people need to prepare for celebrations?

It depends on the scale of their celebrations. For example, it only takes a few days to prepare for a small family reunion lunch on the Lunar New Year's day while big events like weddings may take people up to months to prepare carefully.

Vocabulary:

1. **Filthy rich** (adj): giàu nứt vách đổ tường

Example: His parents are **filthy** rich, so he gets everything he wants.
Bố mẹ anh ấy giàu nứt vách đổ tường, nên anh ấy có thể có bất cứ thứ gì anh ấy muốn.

2. **Perspective** (n): góc nhìn

Example: He writes **from** a Marxist perspective.

Anh ấy viết từ góc nhìn Mác xít.

3. **Take place** (phrasal verb): diễn ra

Example: The concert takes **place** next Thursday.

Buổi hòa nhạc sẽ diễn ra vào thứ năm tới.

19. Describe a person on the news that you'd like to meet

You should say:

- Who this person is
- Where you knew him/her
- What he/she is like
- And explain why you want to meet him/her

(Who this person is) Following the strong **emergence** of feminism during the past 10 years, females have **gained a strong foothold** in the world's politics. Among all of the female leaders in the world, Theresa May is the one I would like to meet the most.

(Where you knew him/her) I know Theresa May from the BBC. She is a former Prime Minister of the United Kingdom. She filled the void after her predecessor, David Cameroon, **resigned** upon the UK's choice to leave the EU. She was mainly in charge of negotiations for a Brexit deal with EU leaders so as to bring the most benefits to the UK, which seemed to be an unfeasible thing to do.

(What he/she is like) She is really famous for wearing a suit with her huge necklace and short hair. Albeit in her 60s, she is deemed to **look much older for her age**, probably due to the stress she has suffered. However, she has a **fair complexion** that Asians really like and looks pretty **well-turned out**. She always **gets dressed up to the nines** whenever she appears in public.

(Explain why you would like to meet him/her) Although the UK kept **pouring scorn on** her capabilities, I hold an opinion that she strived to deliver Brexit in a way that the UK wanted. Yet, she was in a position that no one else would have wanted to be in and I believe that she did make pretty much of an effort to deliver Brexit. So I would like to meet her because she was a patient and dedicated politician who worked towards the mutual benefit of the whole UK.

Vocabulary from *physical appearance*:

1. **Look older for someone's age** (phrase): Trông già hơn tuổi Example: The makeup **makes Lyn look older for** her age.

Việc trang điểm làm Lyn trông già hơn tuổi.

2. **A fair complexion** (phrase): một làn da trắng

Example: A majority of Korean women want to have **a fair complexion**.

Phần lớn phụ nữ Hàn Quốc muốn có một làn da trắng. 3. **To be well-turned out** (phrase): trông thông minh

Example: She's always **well-turned out**.

Cô ấy trông khá thông minh.

4. **To get dressed up to the nines** (idiom): mặc đồ chỉnh tề

Example: I really don't see the point in **getting dressed up to the nines** unless you're going somewhere special.

Tôi thực sự thấy việc mặc đồ chỉnh tề luôn cần thiết, ngoại trừ khi bạn đi đâu đó đặc biệt.

Other vocabulary:

1. **Emergence** (n): sự vượt lên

Example: During his 10-year tenure at Disney, he oversaw the company's **emergence as** a major producer of TV programming.

Trong vòng nhiệm kì 10 năm tại Disney, ông ấy nhận thấy được sự nổi lên của công ty trở thành một nhà sản xuất chính trong các chương trình TV.

2. **Gain a strong foothold in something** (phrase): chiếm được một chỗ đứng chắc trong một cái gì đó.

Example: In buying their business, the company gains **a** major **foothold in** a market it considers critical to the future of the industry.

Bằng việc mua lại kinh doanh của họ, công ty đã chiếm được một chỗ đứng chắc trong thị trường mà họ xem quan trọng với tương lai của họ.

3. **Resign** (v): từ chức

Example: He **resigned from** the company in order to take a more challenging job.

Anh ấy từ chức trong công ty để tiếp nhận một công việc đầy thử thách hơn.

4. **Pour scorn on something** (phrase): chỉ trích cái gì đó

Example: Critics of the president have been pouring scorn **on** the plan ever since it was first proposed.

Những nhà phê bình của tổng thống chỉ trích gay gắt về kế hoạch ngay từ khi nó được đề xuất lần đầu tiên.

Part 3

1. What kind of people do you usually see in the news?

People that appear in the news vary significantly, from criminals to heroes. However, most of the time, we're most likely to see celebrities in their **glamorous** outfits and politicians **delivering speeches**.

2. Are stories about celebrities in the news always true?

The question of should one believe stories about celebrities in the news is always a topic of debate in society. I don't think so since celebrities may pay the broadcasters to **boast about** their lives in order to build a good image of themselves.

3. Is news often about famous people? Why?

The news is not always about famous people, sometimes it covers the stories of other people also such as those suffering in the **bushfires** that have **raged on** in Australian forests. This is the case because people want to know about not only celebrities but also events. happening around the world.

4. Could superstars bring a positive influence to the public?

Yes, I believe they are capable of bringing a positive influence to the public, especially through their charity programmes. For example, Novak Djokovic, a super tennis star who has been the World No.1 for three years **in a row**, has founded a charity organisation called the Novak Djokovic Foundation which aims at helping children in Serbia, which was a **war-torn** country some years ago.

1. **glamorous** (adj): lộng lẫy

Example: She was looking very **glamorous**.

Cô ấy trông lấy rộng lẫy.

2. **to deliver a speech** (phrase): phát biểu

Example: The Governor of New York delivered **a** rousing **speech** to the national convention.

Thống đốc New York đã có một bài phát biểu sôi nổi trước hội nghị quốc gia.

3. **to boast about sth/sb** (phrase): khoe khoang

Example: Parents enjoy **boasting about** their children's achievements.

Những bậc phụ huynh thường thích khoe khoang về thành tích của con cái họ

4. **bush fire** (n): cháy rừng

Example: Many animals are fleeing the **bushfires** in Australia.
Rất nhiều động vật đang chạy trốn khỏi cái bụi cháy rừng ở Úc.

5. **to rage on** (phrsal verb): xảy ra một cách bạo liệt Example: The argument **rages on** (= continues strongly).

Cuộc cãi nhau xảy ra một cách bạo liệt.

6. **in a row** (phrase): liên tiếp

Example: She's been voted Best Actress three years **in a row**.

Cô ấy thắng giải Diễn viên nữ xuất sắc nhất trong 3 năm liên tiếp.

7. **war-torn** (adj): xé toạc bởi chiến tranh

Example: It is a long-term task to rebuild the infrastructure of a **wartorn** country such as Angola.

Việc xây dựng lại cơ sở hạ tầng cho một quốc gia bị xé toạc bởi chinh chiến như Angola là một nhiệm vụ lâu dài.?

20. Describe the article on health you read on magazine or the Internet

You should say:

- What it was
- Where you read it
- Why you read it
- And how you felt about it

(What it was) Health is emerging as one of the most popular topics of magazines and newspapers today. Articles on health have been **all the rage** these days, one of the most prominent ones was an extract of a book on the use of tretinoin in treating skin problems.

(Where you read it) I **stumbled on** this article on Facebook. I'm a member of a group which reviews beauty and cosmetics. Someone, who appeared to be a dermatologist, shared this article. It was such a **coincidence** that I was also **on medication** using tretinoin to treat acne.

(Why you read it) Thus, I decided to spend a whole day off reading this article and finding other articles about tretinoin so as to check the authenticity of the article. I wanted to read this article because I heard that this substance was a **double-edged** sword because if you use it in a correct way, it'll deliver better-than-expected results. If you fail to use it properly, you'll likely end up having burnt and flaky skin.

(And how you felt about it) I believe that this article changed my life as it transformed my acne-prone skin into healthier skin. Also, it also helped to me **set aside** a large amount of money spent on night skincare products as I'm not supposed to use any other products when using tretinoin to maximise the strength of it.

Vocabulary from *health*:

1. To be on medication (phrase): đang uống thuốc

Example: He is currently **on/taking medication for** his heart.

Hiện nay thì anh ấy đang uống thuốc chữa bệnh tim.

Other vocabulary:

1. **To be all the rage** (idiom): rất phổ biến

Example: In China, Mercedes-Benz cars are **all the rage** among the moneyed elite.

Ở Trung Quốc, xe Mercedes-Benz rất phổ biến ở giới thượng lưu nhiều tiền.

2. **To stumble across/on** (phrase): vô tình thấy cái gì đó.

Example: Look at what I **stumbled across/on** at the flea market!

Hãy nhìn coi mình thấy cái gì ở ngoài chợ trời nè!

3. **Coincidence** (n): sự trùng hợp

Example: You chose exactly the same wallpaper as us - **what a coincidence**!

Bạn có cái tấm dán tường y chang chúng tôi – thực sự là một sự trùng hợp!

4. **Double-edged** (adj): hai mặt

Example: The government's programme to grow cash crops for export is a **doubleedged** sword because it has created a local food shortage.

Chương trình chính phủ trồng các sản phẩm nông nghiệp để xuất khẩu là một con dao hai lưỡi/hai mặt vì nó tạo ra sự thiếu hụt thực phẩm trnog nước.

5. **To set aside** (phrasal verb): dành

Example: He **sets aside** some time every day to read to his children.

Anh ấy dành một số thời gian mỗi ngày để đọc sách cho con. Part 3

1. **What can governments do to improve people's health?**

It is common knowledge that governments play an integral role in people's health, because they can **formulate essential policies** that are beneficial for the well-being

of their citizens. For example, food should be subject to **scrutiny** so as to ensure safety for consumption. Also, heavy fines should be imposed on companies that **dump** chemical waste into water bodies.

2. What activities can school organize for children to keep fit?

There are a wide range of activities school can organise. For example, Singapore's education system requires every student to participate in at least one sport as a requirement for graduation. Also, on a smaller scale, classes can organise teambuilding activities so as to improve the physical health of their members.

3. How can you tell whether a website is reliable or not?

The reliability of websites has sparked many **boisterous** debates for years. To the best of my experience, a website is reliable if it is recognised by the government, such as Dân Trí, Tuổi Trẻ, CNN or the Straits Times. Also, a simpler way to check the reliability of a website is its ability to use a language, in terms of grammar, coherence and cohesion, lexical resource.

4. Do you think people are healthier now than in the past?

I believe people are healthier now in the past **in the sense that** life expectancy of people is longer than ever. Also, this can be **attributed** to the advances and breakthroughs witnessed in the medical field.

Vocabulary:

1. **To formulate a policy** (phrase): tạo ra một chính sách

Example: The Administration said it was **formulating a new** policy for the Middle East.

Chính quyền cho biết họ đang xây dựng một chính sách mới cho Trung Đông.

2. **Scrutiny** (n): sự xem xét/kiểm tra kĩ lưỡng

Example: The government's record will **be** subjected **to/come under**

(close**) scrutiny** in the weeks before the election.

Hồ sơ chính phủ sẽ phải chịu sự kiểm tra chặt chẽ trong vài tuần trước cuộc bầu cử.

3. **To dump** (v): trút/đổ xuống

Example: He came in with four shopping bags and **dumped** them on the table.

Anh ta vào nhà với bốn túi mua sắm và trút xuống trên cái bàn.

4. **Boisterous** (adj): ồn ào/không kiểm soát Example: The audience burst into **boisterous** laughter.

Khán giả bật cười một cách ồn ào/không kiểm soát.

5. **in a sense that …:** ở khía cạnh là …

Example: It's voluntary **in the sense that** the government will not require anyone to take the test

Đây là một bài kiểm tra tùy ý, ở khía cạnh là chính phủ không bắt buộc ai phải làm nó.

6. **To be attributed to something** (phrase): được gây ra bởi cái gì Example: Her success can **be attributed to** three main factors.

Sự thành công của cô ấy được gây ra bởi ba yếu tố chính.

21. Describe a piece of important news you got through a text message

You should say:

- What it was
- When you got it
- Who you got it from
- And how you felt about it

(What it was) I believe that everyone must have received news via a text message at some point in their life, I'm not an exception. Several months ago, I applied to become a part-time essay corrector at an English centre. The application process was **comprised of** up to 4 steps. After all the previous steps, the result was displayed via email. However, the final result from recruitment was informed via text message, which **came as a great surprise to** me.

(When you got it) This text message was received some months ago as I've said. It was on a Friday late afternoon, after I had **hopped on** a bus **departing for** my own hometown from Ho Chi Minh city.

(Who you got it from) Until now, I **have no clue** exactly who was the person that sent the text message to me as there was no name stated in the message. However, I can guess that it was the TA supervisor that sent the message to me.

(And how you felt about it) Upon receiving the message, I **felt over the moon** since I was **desperate for** money. My trip to Korea **cost me an arm and a leg** while I also had to pay tuition fees and cover different living expenditures. Thus, no words could describe how happy I was when receiving the information that I had been selected for the job.

Vocabulary:

1. **To be comprised of something** (phrase): được cấu thành bởi

Example: The class is **comprised** mainly **of** Italian and French students.

Lớp học này được cấu thành bởi đa số học sinh Ý và Pháp.

2. **To come as a surprise to someone** (phrase): đến một cách bất ngờ với ai đó Example: The decision **came as a great surprise to** us all.

Quyết định này đến một cách bất ngờ với tất cả chúng tôi.

3. **To hop on** (phrasal verb): trèo lên / lên xe Example: I **hopped on** my bike and took off for the park.

Tôi leo lên xe và chạy đến công viên.

4. **To depart for** (phrase): khởi hành tới đâu đó Example: When does your plane **depart for** San Francisco?

Khi nào thì máy bay của bạn khởi thành đến San Francisco?

5. **To have no clue/don't have a clue** (phrase): không biết

Example: Who invented algebra?" "I **don't have a clue**."

"Ai là người đã sáng lập ra số học?" "Tôi không biết"

6. **To be/feel over the moon** (idiom): rất vui sướng

Example: I've been **over the moon** ever since I got engaged— I just can't stop looking at my ring!

Tôi cảm thấy rất vui sướng thì khi đính hôn – Tôi chẳng thể ngừng nhìn vào chiếc nhẫn.

7. **Desperate** (adj): khao khát Example: They are **desperate for** help.

Họ khao khát sự giúp đỡ.

8. **To cost (someone) an arm and a leg** (idiom): tốn rất nhiều tiền Example: The repair work **cost an** arm **and a** leg.

Công việc sửa chữa tốn rất nhiều tiền.

Part 3

1. Do you think traditional letters are a good way to send messages?

They remain important in some formal cases. For example, it is essential that a nationally important announcement has a hard copy other than a soft copy. However, I do not think that traditional letters are an efficient way to **carry out** daily communication as it takes a very long amount of time for **snail mails** to be delivered.

2. **Why do people make phone calls instead of sending messages when there is something important?**

Personally, this question sometimes leaves me **scratching my head**. But to the best of my experience, I can say that phone calls give one a chance to offer information to receivers, so that information can be understood easily. Meanwhile, people usually get confused when they have to text many messages.

3. **Are phone calls more polite than text messages?**

I do not think so. They are equally polite. The difference is that they are used in different circumstances, depending on the amount of information that needs to be delivered. For example, short bursts of information can be sent via text messages, but large amounts of information need delivering by phone calls.

4. Does technological development have a negative impact on communication among people?

It depends. If people are able to **make proper use of** technology without abusing it, it will be beneficial for people's communication. By contrast, an **over-reliance** on technology may **be detrimental to** people's face to face communication skills.

Vocabulary:

1. **Carry out** (phrasal verb): thực hiện

Example: Our soldiers carried **out** a successful attack last night.

Quân đội của chúng đôi đã thực hiện một cuộc tấn công thành công tối qua.

2. **Snail mail** (n): thư gửi tay qua bưu điện

Example: We agreed the deal online, but we'll have to wait for snail mail to get the paperwork.

Chúng tôi đã thỏa thuận được online, nhưng phải chờ thư gửi qua bưu điện để có giấy tờ.

3. **To scratch someone's head** (phrase): suy nghĩ rất nhiều

Example: A lot of people must be scratching their heads about which way to vote.

Rất nhiều người phải suy nghĩ rất nhiều về cách bỏ phiếu.

4. **To make use of something** (phrase): sử dụng cái gì đó

Example: We might as well **make use of** the hotel's facilities.

Chúng tôi cũng có thể sử dụng các tiện nghi của khách sạn.

5. **Over-reliance on sth** (phrase): sự quá phụ thuộc vào cái gì đó Example: The region's **over-reliance on** tourism is unwise.

Sự phụ thuộc quá nhiều vào du lịch của vùng này là không khôn ngoan.

6. **Detrimental to something** (phrase): có hại với cái gì đó

Example: Their decision could be **detrimental to** the future of the company.

Quyết định của họ có thể gây bất lợi cho tương lai của công ty.

22. Describe a time when you helped someone

You should say:

- Where you helped him or her
- Why you helped
- How you helped
- And how you felt about it

(Where you helped him or her) Ignoring someone who is in need of help is considered as **the height of bad manners**, I believe. Therefore, I try to give others a hand whenever I can. Helping my classmate to improve his English proficiency has been one of the most successful and meaningful achievements I've ever had in my life. My classmate, John, struggled with every single English test due to his low level of language **command**. It can be said that John's exposure to English was too little for him to have the chance to practice his skills, the reason for which was probably his financial background. I was **assigned** to take the responsibility of tutoring him by the teacher. I usually helped John in cafés. However, sometimes we also went to the parks where there were foreigners for him to practice with.

(Why you helped them) I love helping others. That's the first reason. Another reason is that English has been of great significance to me, so I believe that if John can develop a strong command of English, he will open up a new chapter in his life.

(How you helped them) John and I went to a café each weekend in order to review all the knowledge acquired during the whole week. John offered to treat me but as I could recognise his suffering from hardship, we **reached a consensus** on this and agreed that we would **take turns** to treat each other. During week days, we would go to the park in which an immense number of foreigners jogged so that John could have the chance to practice his listening and speaking skills, as well as **expand his vocabulary**. At weekends, as aforementioned, we would review the phrases he had learned throughout the whole week so that they would be **imprinted on his memory** clearly and always be ready for use.

(And explain how you felt about it) And finally, my belief has **turned out** to be true, at least in the case of John. He emerged as one of the best performers in class. Also, he was able to get a job in this field, which ensured his quality of life and improved his living standards as he was able to **feed** himself at the age of 17. John's

considerable success made me feel more than just happy and proud. This is indeed one of the few things in which I take pride.

Vocabulary from *education*:

1. **Command** (n): một lượng kiến thức về môn học/ngôn ngữ Example: She has an impressive **command** of the English language.
2. **Expand sb's vocabulary** (phrase): mở rộng vốn từ.

Example: Reading books plays a pivotal role in **expanding your vocabulary**.

Đọc sách đóng vai trò quan trọng trong việc mở rộng vốn từ.

Vocabulary:

3. **The height of something** (phrase): đỉnh cao của cái gì đó.

Example: She was at **the height of** her career when they met.

Cô ấy đang trên đỉnh cao của sự nghiệp khi họ gặp nhau.

Cô ấy có lượng kiến thức Anh ngữ tuyệt vời.

4. **Assign** (v): ra nhiệm vụ

Example: UN troops were **assigned** the task of rebuilding the hospital.

Quân đội của Liên Hợp Quốc được ra nhiệm vụ là xây lại bệnh viện.

5. **Reach a consensus on sth** (phrase): thỏa thuận được về cái gì đó.

Example: Could we reach **a consensus o**n this matter? Let's take a vote.

Liệu chúng ta có thể thỏa thuận chung được về vấn đề này không? Hãy bầu chọn đi.

6. **Take turns** (phrase): theo lượt

Example: The mothers in our group **take** turns driving the children to school.

Những người mẹ trong nhóm chúng tôi theo lượt chở tụi nhỏ đến trường.

7. **Imprint** (phrase): ghi vào.

Example: That look of grief would be **imprinted** on her mind forever.

Cái nhìn đầy giận giữ đó sẽ bị ghi vào trí nhớ của cô ấy mãi mãi.

8. **Turn out** (phrase): thành ra

Example: The truth turned **out** to be stranger than we had expected.
Sự thật thành ra lạ hơn so với những gì chúng tôi dự đoán.

9. **Feed oneself** (phrase): nuôi sống ai đó

Example: Earning 10.000 dollars per month, he is able to **feed** himself and his whole family.

Với 10.000 kiếm được mỗi tháng, anh ấy có khả năng nuôi sống chính mình và cả gia đình.

Part 3

1. **Should parents help their kids in their homework?**

It is **essential** that parents help their children with homework that is within their capabilities instead of sending them to tuition classes. This can act as an incentive for children to study independently instead of relying too much on their teachers, thus sharpening their self-studying skills.

2. **What kind of advice should parents give their children?**

Parents should give their children advice on how to **learn things by heart** effectively and tell them to not to **skip class** so as not to **fall behind with their studies.** Moreover, if possible, parents should help their children answer questions that are beyond their children's capabilities.

3. **Should parents give children advice? Why?**

Definitely yes, parents should give their children advice without **losing their temper**. I believe that parents' advice, if given in a correct way, will be instrumental in transforming them into useful members of society and **keep social evils off.**

4. Can kids provide any help to parents?

Yes of course. They can share **household chores** with their parents. Also, children can assist their parents with groceries when their parents are too busy with their work.

Vocabulary from *education*:

1. **To learn by heart** (phrase): học thuộc lòng

Example: My father can still recite the poems he learned **by heart** at school.

Bố tôi vẫn có thể đọc lại các bài thơ mà ông ấy học thuộc lòng ở trường

2. **Skip class** (phrase): cúp tiết

Example: I **skipped** class and went to the park instead.

Tôi cúp tiết và thay vào đó đi đến công viên.

3. **Fall behind with studies** (phrase): học tuột dốc

Example: He was ill for six weeks and fell **behind with his** studies.

Anh ấy bị ốm 6 tuần và học bị thụt lại với tiến độ trên trường.

Other vocabulary:

1. **Keep something off** (phrase): tránh cái gì đó

Example: Wear a hat to keep **the** sun **off**

Đội mũ để tránh ánh nắng.

2. **Household chores** (phrase): chia sẻ việc nhà

Example: By the time he'd finished all the household **chores** it was mid-afternoon.

Vào lúc anh ấy xong hết việc nhà, trời đã giữa trưa.

3. **Lose temper** (phrase): mất bình tĩnh

Example: The children behaved so badly that I lost **my temper**.

Những đứa trẻ quá quậy đến nỗi tôi mất bình tĩnh.

23. Describe someone in your family who you like

You should say:

- How this person is related to you
- What this person looks like
- What kind of person he/she is
- And explain why you like this person

(How this person is related to you) Now I would like to describe a family member to whom I'm closest. She's my younger sister. Albeit 10 years younger than me, she is the one that **gets along** with me best.

(What this person looks like) My family members all have a **diminutive frame**. My younger sister is not an exception. She's only around 1m4 although she has turned 10 years old. She has a lovely complexion and she's always **well-turned out** whenever she goes to church or school. She **bears a striking resemblance to** my mother, who is pretty mindful of appearance.

(What kind of person he/she is) From my description of her appearance and how she cares about her appearance, you can already guess she is good company, like me, as she tries to socialise with her peers at school and church a lot. The number of friends she invited to her birthday party came as a huge surprise to me. She is definitely not a kind of person that would **hide her light under a bushel**, neither is everyone else in my family. She's a bit too confident with her academic achievements to be honest. But I believe that those aforementioned personal traits of hers really suit mine. That's probably the reason why I get along quite well with her.

(And explain why you like this person) I somehow really enjoy talking to my sister because she knows what I like and vice versa. Also, she's willing to be **all ears** listening to my complaints about schoolwork and life. I really owe her a great gratitude for listening to me whenever I'm down in the dumps and always being there for me to **count on**.

Vocabulary from *physical appearance*:

1. **Diminutive frame** (phrase): dang người nhỏ nhắn

Example: Although Jackie has a **diminutive frame**, he defeated the World No 1 in his latest boxing battle.

Mặc dù Jackie có dáng người nhỏ nhắn, anh ấy đã hạ gục tay đấm số 1 thế giới trong trận đấu gần nhất.

2. **To be well-turned out** (phrase): trông thông minh

Example: She's always **well-turned out**.

Cô ấy trông khá thông minh.

3. **To bear a striking resemblance to someone** (phrase): trông rất giống ai đó

   Example: She bears **a** striking **resemblance to** her mother.

Cô ta trông rất giống mẹ mình.

Vocabulary from *personality*:

1. **To hide your light under a bushel** (phrase): giấu tài năng

Example: Don't be tempted to **hide your light under a bushel** for fear of upsetting other people.

Đừng cố giấu tài năng của bạn chỉ vì sợ nó sẽ làm người khác buồn.

2. **Get along with someone** (phrasal verb): hòa hợp được với ai đó I don't

   really **get along with** my sister's husband.

Tôi thực sự không thể hòa hợp được với anh rể của mình.

Other vocabulary

1. **Be all ears** (adj): tập trung lắng nghe

Example: I'm **all** ears - tell us what they had to say.

Tôi đang rất tập trung lắng nghe – kể cho chúng tôi nghe những gì họ phải nói đi.

2. **To count on sb** (phrasal verb): dựa vào/tin tưởng vào ai đó Example: You can always count **on** Michael in a crisis.

Bạn luôn có thể tin tưởng vào Michael trong một cuộc khủng hoảng

24. Describe a team where you were a member

You should say:

- What it was like
- Why you joined it
- What you did in it
- And how you felt about it

(**What it was like**) Today, I would like to talk about a team in which I found a lot of happiness. Several months ago, I had a chance to participate in a project called TOOP, which stood for Temasek Overseas Outreach Programme. The team included more than 30 students from Temasek Junior College, along with their teachers and 4 other Vietnamese volunteers including me. We were divided into 4 groups and took different responsibilities **in rotation**.

(Why you joined it) I made a snap decision just minutes before the application deadline. I was reluctant to apply to volunteer because I heard that from my friend that his team had been **bouncing off the walls** waiting for the first day of work. However, as the programme intensified, some students showed signs of exhaustion.

Nevertheless, my friend also said they were pretty much responsible as albeit exhausted, they never **swerved an inch from their duty**. So, after being **called for an interview** and offered the voluntary position, I decided to participate in the programme to enrich my experience, learn from Singaporean students and expand my social circle.

(What you did in it) During the programme, I **delivered lessons** for the first time as well as **worked with my hands** on a construction site. I was chosen as one of the Vietnamese volunteers in charge of interpreting as well as helping the Singaporean students prepare their lessons prior to class. The programme lasted from 25th November to 5th December.

(And explain how you felt about it) This was the first time I had joined in such an outreach activity. What turned out was far beyond what I expected. Everyone in my team was so outgoing and hardworking, especially my teammates. I also had so much **job satisfaction** from the **manual work**, although the **working conditions** were not so favourable. Until now, I have been in touch with those students and had quite a few reunions with them when I go to Singapore or when they go to Vietnam.

Vocabulary from *work*:

1. **To be called for an interview (phrase): được mời phỏng vấn**

Example: She was very highly qualified, thus that she **was called for an interview** came as no surprise for everyone.

Cô ấy rất xuất sắc, vì thế, việc cô ấy được mời phỏng vấn không phải là một điều bất ngờ cho mọi người.

2. **To work with your hands** (phrase): làm việc chân tay

Example: Are you ready to find a job that pays you to ***work with your hands***?

Bạn có sẵn sàng làm một việc trả tiền bạn để làm việc chân tay?

3. **Manual work** (noun): việc chân tay

Example: He had no qualifications and ended up doing various types of **manual** work.

Anh ấy không có bằng cấp và cuối cùng đã làm nhiều loại công việc thủ công khác nhau.

4. **Job satisfaction** (n): sự hài lòng với công việc

Example: For me, job **satisfaction** is more important than the money.

Đối với tôi, sự hài long với công việc quan trọng hơn tiền bạc.

5. **Working conditions** (n): điều kiện làm việc Example: **Working conditions** here are primitive.

Điều kiện làm việc ở đây còn sơ sài.

Other vocabulary:

1. **Deliver a lesson** (phrase): giảng bài

You should pay attention to the teacher when she **delivers the lesson**.

Bạn cần phải tập trung mỗi khi cô giảng bài.

2. **In rotation** (phrase): theo lượt

There are ten employees and they do the various jobs **in rotation**.

Có mười nhân viên, và họ sẽ làm các công việc các nhau theo lượt.

3. **Bounce off the walls** (idiom): rất hăng hái

Danny can't wait to start his new job. He's **bouncing off the walls.**

Danny không thể chờ đợi được nữa. Anh ấy thực sự rất hăng hái bắt đầu công việc mới.

4. **Swerve an inch from sb's duty** (phrase): bỏ qua nhiệm vụ

They work really hard and **seem not to swerve an inch** from their duty.

Họ làm việc rất chăm chỉ và dường như không bao giờ bỏ qua nhiệm vụ của mình.

Part 3

1. Which one do you think is more important: individual development or team goals?

I believe that individual development is the more important factor here. A team could not reach its goals without excellent individuals who have valued characteristics and skills such as leadership and cooperation. It is individuals that **make contributions towards** a goal. Thus, individual development is a **prerequisite** for team goals.

2. **Do you think it is a good thing to have disagreements within a team?**

It depends. Disagreements may lead people to nowhere if they are unable to **reach a consensus on** the matter. However, disagreements happen as a result of the difference in people's different perspectives. Thus, each party, after viewing disagreements carefully, can learn from each other so as to improve their own opinions and ideas, which helps to minimise such risks in their projects or ideas.

3. **Do you think it is good for kids to join a team?**

Kids should not be allowed to join a team with adults because of the apparent gap in their understanding and adults'. However, participating in a team with their peers to carry out a project may be highly beneficial for kids.

4. **How to become a good member of a team in the workplace?**

The answer is pretty much easier than what people think. It's cooperation. Without cooperation, even if individuals are outstanding and have a profound knowledge, a team can hardly succeed. A good member is someone who is able to **cooperate with**

others to carry out work efficiently, **bend over backwards** to help them with mutual work and **put the team's goals first**.

Vocabulary from *work*:

1. **Cooperate** (v): hợp tác

Example: The two companies have **cooperated in** joint ventures for the past several years.

Hai công ty đã hợp tác trong liên doanh trong 2 năm qua.

2. **Bend over backwards** (phrase): cố gắng giúp đỡ người khác

Example: I've been bending **over backwards** trying **to** help you, and this is all the thanks I get!

Tôi đã cố gắng giúp đỡ bạn rất nhiều, và đây là tất cả những gì bạn có thể đền đáp tôi sao.

3. **Put sth first** (phrase): đặt cái gì đó trên hết

Example: She all too often **puts** others **first** and never stops to think of herself.

Cô ấy luôn đặt người khác trên hết và không bao giờ dừng lại để nghĩ về bản thân mình.

Other vocabulary:

1. **To make a contribution towards sth** (phrase): đóng góp

Example: He **made a** substantial **contribution to** the building fund.

Ông ta đã đóng góp đáng kể cho quỹ xây dựng.

2. **Prerequisite** (n): điều kiện tiên quyết

Example: Public support is a **prerequisite for/to** the success of this project.

Sự ủng hộ của công chúng là một điều kiện tiên quyết cho sự thành công của dự án này.

4. **To reach a consensus on something** (phrase): đạt sự đồng thuận.

Example: Could we reach **a consensus on** this matter? Let's take a vote.

Liệu chúng ta có thể đạt một sự thỏa thuận về vấn đề này không? Hãy bỏ phiếu đi.

25. Describe a new skill you learned that you think is important

You should say:
What it is
Whether it is difficult or not
How you learned it
And explain why you think it is important

(What it is)

I'd like to talk about some useful skills, one of which is critical thinking, I acquired when learning Maths at school. As you know, **critical thinking skills** play a pivotal role in life and fortunately, I had the chance to acquire such a skill. Except for critical thinking skills, I believe that my calculation speed also improved lot.

(Whether it is difficult or not)

Honestly speaking, it was not difficult in the sense that my critical thinking abilities developed in the most natural way tpeople can imagine. I did not notice any change from within but my teachers, who **monitored my progress**, told me that my critical thinking skills had been sharpened significantly **along the way** from grade 10 to grade 12.

(How you learned it)

It is common knowledge that Maths problems require students to find the right, but also the shortest way to solve them. During such a process, the ability to think

logically was developed. Apart from solving problems, I also had to work with lots of numbers as well as equations. Gradually, the ability to calculate of mine became better and now, I can make a simple calculation in the blink of an eye.

(Why you think it is important)

I consider these skills vitally important because in studies, work and even daily life, critical thinking helps me to think logically and solve problems effectively. Also, with quick calculating skills, I am able to work well with numbers and **gin up** work productivity. In conclusion, these skills are not only **applicable to** the academic world but also everyday tasks such as communicating with others and solving problems.

1. **critical thinking** (n): tư duy phản biện

Example: Biased thinking can emerge from a lack of **critical thinking**.

Tư duy một chiều có thể nổi lên khi chúng ta thiếu tư duy phản biện.

2. **to play a pivotal / vitally important role** (phrase): đóng vai trò quan trọng

Example: The government **plays a pivotal / vitally important role in** the development of the country.

Chính phủ đóng vai trò rất quan trọng trong việc phát triển đất nước.

3. **to acquire/pick up such a skill** (phrase): học được một kĩ năng

Example: He **picked up a critical thinking skill** during his participation in researches.

Anh ấy học được kĩ năng phản biện khi tham gia vào cuộc nghiên cứu.

4. **make a calculation** (phrase): đếm

Example: I am learning to **make quick calculations**.

Tôi đang học đếm nhanh

5. **to monitor progress** (phrase): theo dõi tiến độ

Different measurements should be deployed to **monitor economic progress**.

6. **along the way** (phrase): theo thời gian (nghĩa bóng)

Example:I've been in this job for 30 years, and I've picked up a good deal of expertise **along the way**.

Tôi làm công việc này 30 năm rồi, và tôi đã có một lượng chuyên môn kha khá theo thời gian.

7. **to gin up** (phrase): tăng

Example: The firm is making great efforts to **gin up** their work productivity.

Công ty sẽ làm bất cứ điều gì để tăng năng suất lao động.

8. **applicable to** (phrase): có thể áp dụng

Example: English is the only subject which is directly **applicable to** real life.

Tiếng Anh là môn học duy nhất có thể áp dụng trực tiếp vào đời sống thường ngày.

Part 3

1. What skills are important for the success of business?

Having **tried my hands at different fields**, I believe that critical thinking and creativity are **of the greatest significance to** the success of any business in any field. Without people that have critical thinking and creativity skills, businesses can be easily left behind by their rivals in an increasingly competitive market. **2. What is the difference between required skills in the past and those at present?**

There are some clear differences between skills that were needed in the past and those at the present **in the sense that** skills needed in present days are more technology-related since the world is **ushering in** the 4.0 industrial revolution while skills needed in the past were related to the ability to memorise information and solve basic maths.

1. **What kinds of skills should successful people have?**

Successful people should master their financial management skills while not **ceasing** to work on their IT skills. No one in this technology-driven world will become, or remain, prevailing if they do not have the ability to operate technologies.

2. **Do you think teamwork and communicative skills are important? Why?**

Teamwork skills apparently play one of the most integral roles in bringing success to a company apart from creativity as well as critical thinking. However, to increase teamwork productivity, communication skills are needed to create a **harmonious atmosphere** in a group when it comes to discussion.

1, **to try your hand at something** (phrase): thử tay với cái gì đó Example:

I've always wanted to try **my hand at** writing a novel.

Tôi luôn muốn thử tay với việc viết một cuốn tiểu thuyết

2, **to be of significance for/to something** (phrase): có ý nghĩa rất quan trọng với cái gì đó

Example: The discovery of the new drug is **of** great **significance for/to** people suffering from heart problems.

Việc tìm ra được loại thuốc mới có ý nghĩa rất quan trọng với những người đang mắc phải bệnh tim.

3, **in a sense that …:** ở khía cạnh là …

Example: It's voluntary **in the sense that** the government will not require anyone to take the test

Đây là một bài kiểm tra tùy ý, ở khía cạnh là chính phủ không bắt buộc ai phải làm nó.

4, **to usher sth in** (phrasal verb): bắt đầu

Example: These changes could usher **in** a period of dramatic economic growth.

Những thay đổi này có thể bắt đầu một kì phát triển kinh tế mạnh.

5, **to cease** (v): dừng lại

Example: The company has decided **to cease** all UK operations after this year.

Công ty này đã quyết định sẽ dừng lại việc hoạt động ở UK sau năm nay

6, **harmonious** (adj): hòa thuận

Example: **harmonious** relations between the country's ethnic groups

Mối quan hệ hòa thuận giữa các dân tộc trong quốc gia.

26. Describe a uniform (in school or company) you wear

You should say:

- When you usually wear it
- Who bought it for you
- What it is like
- And how you feel about it

(When you usually wear it) Majoring in tourism, I have to always **keep in mind** that I should appear **debonair** in **chic** yet formal outfits whenever I go to school. My faculty requires us to wear uniform on Monday sessions. Like most young people, I am a bit of **a slave to fashion** and I'd always have to buy that must-have uniform.

(who bought it for you) As it was the class uniform, one representative from the class – the monitor - was in charge of contacting the company to **place an order**. As it was a uniform-oriented company, the clothes there were **off the peg**. So, the fact that our clothes reached us only after one week of registration **came as no surprise** at all.

(what it is like) The uniform requires students to wear a white ironed shirt along with black trousers as well as black or brown leather shoes. Anyone who failed to **comply with** the **dress code** would be denied admission to Monday lectures.

(and how you feel about it) Albeit awkward, the uniform makes me look a lot more mature. Since I had the uniform, I've decided to **revamp** my image, first by wearing formal clothes to school more often, next by avoiding wearing shorts to school. The change has come as a surprise to a great number of people, especially to those who have not seen me for ages. Because of this, I **owe my faculty a debt of gratitude** for giving me the incentive to look better and to be more professional.

Vocabulary from *clothes/fashion*:

1. **Chic** (adj): hợp thời trang.

Example: I like your haircut - it's very **chic**.

Tôi rất thích kiểu tóc của bạn, nó rất hợp thời trang.

2. **To put on** (phrase): mặc quần áo.

Example: He **put on** his jacket.

Anh ấy mặc cái áo khoác.

3. **Dress code** (n): quy định về trang phục

Example: Most evenings there's a party and the dress code is strict - black tie only.

Hầu hết các buổi tối đều có một bữa tiệc, và quy định về trang phục rất nghiêm ngặt – chỉ được mang cà vạt đen.

4. **Off the peg** (phrase): đồ may sẵn

Example: You can find really stylish clothes **off the peg**, if you look hard enough.

Bạn sẽ tìm được đồ may sẵn rất stylish nếu bạn chịu khó tìm một xíu.

5. **A slave to fashion** (phrase): nô lệ của thời trang

Example:

Jeremy is **a total slave to fashion**. He can't leave the house without making sure ev ery part of his outfit matches perfectly.

Jeremy thực sự là một nô lệ của thời trang. Anh ấy không thể rời nhà mà không chắc chắn rằng mọi thứ trên trang phục của anh khớp với nhau.

Other vocabulary:

1. **To keep something in mind** (phrase): luôn luôn nhớ rằng.

Of course, repair work is expensive and you have to keep **that in mind**.

Đương nhiên, việc sửa chữa rất tốn kém và bạn luôn luôn phải biết điều đó.

2. **Debonair** (adj): sang trọng, quý phái. a **debonair** young man một người đàn ông trẻ và sang trọng.

3. **To place an order** (phrase): đặt hàng

Example:

We **placed an order** nearly an hour ago, but we still haven't gotten anything to eat.

Chúng tôi đã đặt hàng từ gần một tiếng rồi mà chưa có gì ăn hết.

4. **To comply** (v): tuân theo.

There are serious penalties for failure to **comply with** the regulations.

Sẽ có hình phạt nghiêm khắc cho những trường hợp không tuân theo quy định.

5. **To revamp** (v): thay đổi (vì cái tốt hơn)

We **revamped** the management system, but the business is doing no better than it was before.

Chúng tôi đã thay đổi hệ thống quản lý, nhưng công việc dường như cũng không tiến triển tốt hơn trước.

6. **To come as a/no surprise** (idiom): gây bất ngờ/không gây bớt ngờ.

If you didn't study for that test at all, your failing grade should **come as no surprise** .

Nếu bạn không học bài, thì việc thi rớt sẽ không bất ngờ xíu nào.

7. **To owe someone a debt of gratitude** (idiom): nợ một ân huệ.

We **owe you a debt of gratitude** for all you have done for us.

Chúng tôi nợ bạn một ân huệ vì những gì bạn đã làm cho chúng tôi. **Part 3**

1. Why should students wear school uniforms?

To be honest, there are many reasons why students should wear uniforms. Firstly, this is a way to blur the disparity between children from **well-off** families and those from underprivileged ones, promoting equality in education. Also, school uniforms instill pride, unity and school **vanity**. Uniforms give a sense of belonging, and a code of conduct is imposed on the students.

2. On what occasion should people wear uniforms?

People should wear uniforms at school and work. However, I believe that on some special occasions, such as a marathon, participants should be required to wear the organizer's running t-shirt.

3. Should companies ask for employees' opinions about the design of uniforms? Yes, definitely. It is the employees that wear the uniform. Thus, it is a wise decision to ask for their opinions about the design of the uniform. This makes sure that they're always **well-dressed** and take pride in their contributions towards the design of the uniform. Also, some employees may **have an eye for fashion** and come up with an **eye-catching** design.

4. Can people tell a person's personality by his/her clothes?

Yes, one can tell a person's personality by their clothes. For example, if that person wears hand-me-downs most of the time, he will be probably someone who is **tightfisted**. Meanwhile, a person who finds it more important to "wear to live" than to "live to wear" may be mindful of their expenditure.

Vocabulary from clothes/fashion:

1. **Well-dressed** (adj): mặc đồ đẹp

Example: Caricaturists and satirists appealed to their patrons, mocking the stylish servant, the ***well-dressed*** sailor, the respectable shopkeeper.

Những người làm tranh biếm họa và những người châm biếm đã lôi cuốn khách quen của họ, chế giễu người hầu sành điệu, thủy thủ ăn mặc bảnh bao, người bán hàng đáng kính.

2. **To have an eye for sth** (phrase): giỏi thấy cái gì đó Example: She **has an eye for** detail.

Cô ấy rất giỏi thấy những tiểu tiết.

3. **Eye-catching** (adj): bắt mắt Example: an **eye-catching** poster

Một cái poster rất bắt mắt.

4. **Tight-fisted** (adj): keo

Example: Don't wait for Gillian to buy you a drink - she's too **tight-fisted**.

Đừng bao giờ đợi Gillian mua cho bạn một ly nước – cô ta keo lắm

27. Describe an experience when you travelled by public transport

You should say:

- Where you went
- What means of transportation you took

- Who you were with
- And explain how you felt about the trip

(where you went) I am going to talk about the time that I commuted by public transportation in Singapore for the first time, which took place 2 years ago. It is common knowledge that Singapore is famous for its wide coverage of public transportation including bus and railway systems which help both tlocal and foreign visitors travel around the city-state **with ease**.

(What means of transport you took) Apart from that, as a result of the government's policy which imposes a limit on the number of vehicles on the road, a taxi did not seem affordable for those travelling **on a budget** like me. I was left with no choice but to board an MRT train to get to the city centre, which was the fastest and most convenient way, albeit not the most **economical**.

(Who you were with) I commuted with my father, who went to Singapore for a regular checkup at Raffles Hospital, which is one of the most famous healthcare hospitals in the whole of Asia. He was also quite excited about his first time using the metro.

(And explain how you felt about the trip) I was not a frequent public transport commuter at that time, therefore, I thought that the MRT would travel **at a snail's pace** and it would take ages to arrive in downtown. Also, as it was the first time that I had used the metro, I **dreaded** to think that I would board the wrong train and get lost. But the fact that I only had to change the train once and that it only took 30 minutes to get to downtown really **came as a surprise**. Instructions were so clear that I did not even rely on anybody to help me.

1. **With ease** (phrase): một cách dễ dàng.

Example: She defeated her opponent **with ease**.

Cô ấy đánh bại đối thủ một cách dễ dàng.

2. **On a budget** (phrase): không có nhiều tiền

Example: Mortgage advisers urge anyone **on a** tight **budget** to choose a fixed rate so they know they can afford the repayments.

Những người cho vay thế chấp thúc giục bất cứ ai không có nhiều tiền chọn một lãi suất nhất định để họ biết là họ có thể trả lại số nhiều đã vay và lãi.

3. **Economical** (adj): tiết kiệm.

Example: There's increasing demand for cars that are more **economical on** fuel.

Nhu cầu cho xe hơi tiết kiệm nhiên liệu ngày càng tăng.

4. **At a snail's pace** (idiom): rất chậm.

Example: The roads were full of traffic and we were travelling **at a snail's** pace for two hours.

Những con đường bị kẹt cứng và chúng tôi phải di chuyển rất chậm trong vòng 2 giờ.

5. **To dread** (v): sợ hãi.

Example: I **dread** to think what would happen if he was left to cope on his own.

Tôi rất sợ hãi phải nghĩ chuyện gì sẽ xảy ra nếu anh ấy phải giải quyết 1 mình.

6. **To come as a/no surprise** (phrase): đến 1 cách (không) bất ngờ.

Example:
If you didn't study for that test at all, your failing grade should **come as no surprise** .

Nếu bạn không học hành đàng hoàng thì việc nhận điểm kém là không bất ngờ xíu nào.

Part 3

1. Why more and more people prefer to travel by plane?

An increasing number of people, especially those in countries without an efficient railway network, are switching to plane because it is much faster and more affordable. Many **budget airlines** have been born, giving more people opportunities to fly. Some **travel agents** may even have their own **charter-flights** nowadays.

2. Which means of transport are available in your country?

My country has long been notorious for its chaotic streets packed with motorbikes. Also, car ownership is increasing pretty fast. Meanwhile, public transportation has not **witnessed much progress** as the whole country is still relying on our 60-yearold **railway network** and struggling to finish its first **metro systems** in Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh city.

3. How expensive is transportation in your country?

I would say it's pretty affordable compared to our neighbours. Car tariffs have been reduced to 0%, which acts as an incentive for people to buy cars. In terms of public transportation, one bus journey, irrespective of distance, only costs 7.000 VND.

4. What may be the difficulties in using public transportation in your country?

I would say that the quality of facilities remains low in the whole of the public transportation system. Also, the quality of service is also low. For example, public transportation does not support disabled individuals and bus drivers are, most of the time, quite rude and **condescending to** passengers.

Vocabulary from *transportation*:

1. **Budget airline** (n): hãng bay giá rẻ Example: Vietjet Air is a **budget airline**.

Vietjet Air là một hãng hàng không giá rẻ.

2. **Travel agent**: đại lý du lịch

Example: We asked the travel agent if any discount fares were still available.

Chúng tôi hỏi đại lý liệu là có còn vé khuyến mãi không.

3. **Charter flight**: chuyến bay thuê

Example: A **charter flight** a flight by an aircraft chartered for a specific trip, not part of an airline's regular schedule.

Chuyến bay thuê là một chuyến bay của một chiếc máy bay được thuê cho một chuyến đi cụ thể, không phải là một phần của lịch trình thường xuyên của một hãng hàng không.

4. **Railway network**: mạng lưới đường sắt

Example:

The government has announced an ambitious programme to modernize the **railway** network.

Chính phủ đã công bố một chương trình đầy tham vọng để hiện đại hóa mạng lưới đường sắt

5. **Metro system**: hệ thống đường sắt đô thị

Example: Singapore has the most advanced **metro system** in Southeast Asia.

Singapore có hệ thống đường sắt đô thị tiên tiến nhất trong Đông Nam Á.

Other vocabulary:

1. **Condescending** (adj): coi thường

Example: I hate the way he's so **condescending** to his staff!

Tôi ghét cái cách mà anh ấy coi thường nhân viên mình!

28. Describe a film/movie you would like to share with your friends

You should say:

What it is

Where you watched it

Who you watched it with

And why you want to share it with your friend

(What it is)

The film that I would love to share with my friend is Parasite, a 2019 South Korean black comedy thriller film directed by Bong Joon-ho. The film stars Song Kang-ho, Lee Sunkyun, Cho Yeo-jeong, Choi Woo-shik and Park So-dam. It received widespread critical **acclaim** and won the Palme d'Or at the 2019 Cannes Film Festival, becoming the first Korean film to receive the award. It was selected as the South Korean entry for the Best International Feature Film at the 92nd Academy Awards.

(Where you watched it)

I watched this movie in the cinema right on the day it was **premiered**, because I was totally **enthralled** by the mysterious trailer and the unique name of the movie. The experience at the cinema was also **rewarding,** with a huge screen, the super sound-system, the darkened atmosphere, and diverse audience reaction.

(Who you watched it with)

Well, it was my sister who introduced me to this movie, so I enjoyed it with her. We both share an **immense** love for movies with exotic themes and twisting plots, as these excite our curiosity. As expected, the film left an unforgettable impression on us, and we also recommended it to other friends.

(And why you want to share it with your friend)

Well, this movie is just beyond your wildest expectations. Parasite **inveigles** its way into our consciousness. We laughed, at first, at its skewing of reality and the sheer **temerity** of its main characters. But laughter soon gave way to fright and then to **despair**, so I want my friend to experience these very special feelings. Parasite is generally **gripping** and finely crafted, standing up well as Bong's most mature state-of-the-nation statement since Memories of Murder in 2003. I certainly won't give away any spoilers here, but

suffice it to say that you won't guess any of the secrets, and once the story goes down the rabbit hole, it stays very dark till the end.

Vocabulary:

231. **acclaim** [n]: public approval and praise: sự nán dương Eg: Despite the critical acclaim, the novel did not sell well.

232. **premiere** [v]: if a show, film, etc. premieres or if it is premiered, the first public performance or showing takes place: trình chiếu lần đầu Eg: The play was premiered in New York.

233. **enthrall** [v]: to keep someone completely interested: gây ấn tượng

Eg: was always enthralled by the rotary engine, and thought it was a neat idea.

234. **rewarding** [adj]: giving a reward, especially by making you feel satisfied that you have done something important or useful, or done something well: xứng đáng Eg: Textbook writing can be an intellectually and financially rewarding activity.

235. **immense** [adj]: extremely large in size or degree: to lớn

Eg: They spent an immense amount of time getting the engine into perfect condition. 236. **inveigle** [v]: to persuade someone to do something in a clever and dishonest way, when they do not want to do it: dụ dỗ

Eg: Her son tried to inveigle her into giving him the money for a car.

237. **temerity** [n]: a willingness to do or say something that shocks or upsets other people: can đảm

Eg: He had the temerity to call me a liar.

238. **despair** [n]: the feeling that there is no hope and that you can do nothing to improve a difficult or worrying situation: sự tuyệt vọng

Eg: To her teacher's despair, Nicole never does the work that she's told to do. 239. **gripping** [adj]: something that is gripping is so interesting or exciting that it holds your attention completely: thú vị

Eg: I found the book so gripping that I couldn't put it down.

240. **suffice it to say** [expression]: it is enough to say: có thể nói rằng

Eg: Suffice (it) to say, Mike won't be going to Tina's birthday party after what he said about her to her boss.

29. Describe a time you looked at the sky

Where it is
Who you would like to see it with
What you would like to see
Explain why you would like to see it

(Where it is) I guess that sky-**gazing** is something that I might do every day without actually having any **awareness** of doing it. However, I am going to tell you about a sky I would love to see from a roof-top bar located near Tan Son Nhat International Airport. **(Who you would like to see it with)** Well, I think it is best to watch the sky with my friends since we both love to enjoy moments when planes take off and land on the ground. (**What you would like to see)** For me, the suitable time to watch is the afternoon in summer. The sky would be **clear**, deep blue with only a few light clouds, but **in the distance** I could see planes waiting in line before rushing to take off the ground, carrying their passengers to different destinations. And then, the sunset time would be awesome and witnessing the sky by eye might be something unforgettable when there are only a few rays of sun **flickering**.

(Explain why you would like to see it) I just simply think that watching the sky during the afternoon time and contemplating the sunset always brings me excitement and relaxation after a hard-working day. In addition, becoming a flight attendant is also my dream job, therefore; planes really fascinate me and give me a motivation to turn my dream into reality.

1. Gaze (verb): Nhìn chằm chằm
Annette gazed admiringly at Warren as he spoke.
2. Awareness (noun): Sự nhận thức, hiểu biết

The leaflet has been produced with the aim of increasing public awareness of the disease.

3. Clear (adjective): Trong, trong trẻo.

The water in the lake is so clear that you can see the bottom.

4. In the distance: Từ 1 khoảng cách nhất định From a distance he looks a bit like Johnny Depp.

5. Flickering (verb): Le lói.

There were a few flickering signs of optimism.

30. Describe a photograph you like in your room

You should say

- What the photo is about
- Who took that photo
- Where you put it at home

And explain how you feel about it

(What the photo is about) Everyone at least takes a picture once in their lives, and of course, I am not an exception. However, there is one picture which **imprinted on my memory** is a group photo in Malaysia with the Petronas Twin Towers in the background. My cousins and I went on a trip to Malaysia last year and we **paid a visit** to Malaysia's biggest pride – the Petronas Towers. The towers used to **notch up** as the world's tallest building before witnessing the strong rise of other skyscrapers. Kuala Lumpur's top tourist attraction and most photographed landmark is located in the heart of the capital city, surrounded by a **cluster** of smaller, but by no means small, skyscrapers. People say that you haven't been to Kuala Lumpur if you haven't got a picture with the towers. I've printed this photo and hung it on the wall in my room.

(Who took that photo) We all wanted to be in the photo. Therefore, we had to get other tourists to take photos for us. I told my cousin who could not speak English at

all to get other tourists to take a photo for us. And what turned out was that she **came across** a Vietnamese one.

(Where you put it at home) Before I printed the photo, I had posted it on social media and to my surprise, it went viral within just some minutes. I **backed up** all the photos on the trip as soon as the trip came to an end so that I can access photos whenever **going online** and prevent them from getting lost in case my phone is stolen. The photo was so special that I decided to print it out and put it right on the wall in my bedroom.

(And explain how you felt about it) This photo was more than just an ordinary photo. It was a bridge between my cousin and her husband. The Vietnamese tourist I mentioned was immediately impressed and asked my cousin for her contact details.

They got married afterwards. This is what made that photo so special.

Vocabulary from *technology*:

1. **To back up** (phrasal verb): sao lưu

Example: **Backing up** is to make a copy of information in a computer that is stored separately.

Sao lưu (back up) là việc làm một bản copy thông tin trong một máy tính mà nó có thể được lưu cách riêng biệt.

2. **To go online** (phrase): kết nối mạng

Example: I **went online** to look for a cheap flight.

Tôi kết nối mạng để tìm một chuyến bay giá rẻ.

Other vocabulary:

1. **imprint** (phrase): ghi vào.

That look of grief would be **imprinted** on her mind forever.

Cái nhìn đầy giận giữ đó sẽ bị ghi vào trí nhớ của cô ấy mãi mãi.

2. **Pay a visit to someone/something** (phrase): ghé qua I think I'll **pay a visit to** the library while I'm in town.

Có thể là tôi sẽ ghé qua thư viện khi vào trung tâm thành phố.

3. **To notch up** (phrase): đạt được cái gì đó

The company **notched up** over £10 million in profits last year.

Công ty đạt được lợi nhuận hơn 10 triệu Bảng Anh vào năm vừa rồi.

4. **Cluster** (n): cụm

There was a **cluster** of fans around him, asking for autographs.

Có nguyên một cụm fan bao quanh anh ấy, đang xin chữ ký.

Part 3

- **Does your house have a lot of pictures?**

My parents have hung quite a few photos around the walls actually. Most photos are of my young sister and some wedding photos are of my brothers.

- **What are some disadvantages of taking pictures by mobile phones?**

I can't call myself a **techie** or a photography **buff** but to the best of my knowledge, pictures taken on mobile phones are apparently unparalleled by those taken by digital cameras. Also, smartphone cameras have limited manual control options. Unlike regular cameras, you can't control the **aperture**, depth of field, lighting amongst other features. Smartphones only allow you to **zoom in** or out and maybe regulate the shutter speed.

- **What are some disadvantages of taking selfies?**

Taking selfies too often may lead to addiction and harm one's self-confidence. Additionally, the desire to take novel selfies in order to **draw people's attention** can

actually lead to dangerous behaviors and may even cause death. Recently, some tourists attempting to take a selfie with a bison in the background were so distracted by the process that they were attacked by the bison!

- **Do primary students need to study art?**

It is essential that primary students study art as it is instrumental in boosting their imagination as well as creativity. Such activities can encourage patience and build a strong foundation for children's future careers.

- **Why should children learn painting for relaxation?**

I believe that painting is one of the most effective ways to relieve stress and temporarily get away from schoolwork. While many others keep their eyes glued to screen for relaxation, which may pose a threat to their health, those who relax by painting not only **let off steam** after a hard working week at school but also avoid wearing spectacles.

Vocabulary from *technology*:

1. **Techie** (n): một người biết nhiều về máy tính

Example: To run a successful IT team, you need to be more than just a **techie**.

Để điều hành một nhóm công nghệ thông tin, bạn cần nhiều hơn chỉ là một kĩ thuật viên.

2. **Buff** (phrase): fan

Example: a computer/opera/film **buff**

Một fan của máy tính/opera/phim

3. **Aperture** (n): khẩu độ

Example: Computer-controlled motors help in individually moving the cameras, changing the focus, zoom, **aperture**, or tilting the stereo pair.

Động cơ điều khiển bằng máy tính giúp di chuyển từng camera, thay đổi tiêu cự, thu phóng, khẩu độ hoặc nghiêng cặp âm thanh nổi.

Other vocabulary:

1. **Let off steam** (phrase): xả stress

Example: She jogs after work to **let off steam**.

Cô ấy đi bộ sau khi tan làm để xả stress.

2. **Draw people's attention** (phrase): thu hút sự chú ý

Example: They're organizing a campaign to **draw people's attention to** the environmentally harmful effects of using their cars.

Họ đang tổ chức một chiến dịch để thu hút sự chú ý của mọi người về tác hại của môi trường khi sử dụng ô tô.

31. Describe a popular product (e.g. food, handicraft -) made in your region

You should say:

- what it is
- what it is used for how it is made/produced and explain

  why your country produces this thing.

(What it is) Today, I would like to share with you some information about a popular food made in my country. It is bún, Vietnamese for the rice noodle which **bears a striking resemblance** to Singapore's bee hoon. However, bún is much bigger than bee hoon and it's also more tender.

(What it is used for) Bún is a main **ingredient** in many Vietnamese dishes, from Bún Bò Huế (Hue beef rice noodles) to spring rolls. It would be a huge mistake if

someone went to Vietnam without trying at least one dish that had bún inside. It **makes my mouth water** just to think about the **savory** Bún Bò Huế that I had right in the city of Huế, which is the origin of this dish.

(How it is made/produced) Normally bún is mass produced because it is comprised of many different stages which require a heavy amount of force. Firstly, rice will be put in a massive bucket of water and it chills there for two days. When it is tender enough, it will be ground into powder. In the following step, the powder will be put in a machine as it produces the noodles that we know. During this stage, the noodles are heated inside the machine so that they are safe for consumption. As soon as they are taken out of the machine, they will be **soaked** in cool water. At this stage, the noodles are ready for consumption.

(And explain why your country produces this thing) Vietnam produces this special food because it was simple to make in the past and the ingredients could be easily found. Bún is made of only one ingredient – it is rice.

Vocabulary from *food*:

1. **Ingredient** (n): nguyên liệu

Example: The list of **ingredients** included 250 g of almonds.

Danh sách nguyên liệu có bao gồm 250 g hạnh nhân.

2. **Make sb's mouth water** (phrase): làm bạn thèm chảy nước.

Example: The smell of that bacon cooking is **making my mouth water**.

Mùi thịt xông khói đó làm tôi thèm chảy nước.

3. **Savory** (adj): ngon

Example: a **savoury** dish
Một món ăn ngon

4. **Soak** (v): nhúng vào

Example: **Soak** the fruit **in** brandy for a few hours before you add it to the mixture.

Nhúng trái cây vào rượu trong vài giờ trước khi thêm nó vào hỗn hợp đó.

Other vocabulary:

1. **To bear a striking resemblance to someone** (phrase): trông rất giống ai đó

Example: She **bears a striking resemblance to** her mother.

Cô ta trông rất giống mẹ mình.

Part 3:

Food Production:

Q. What are some of the main food products ("foods") that your country produces?

As our economy is mostly driven by agriculture and our culture is heavily linked with rice, most foods from Vietnam are made of rice. Phở, which is known as one of the best dishes worldwide, and hủ tiếu, spring rolls are all made of rice. Apart from rice-based foods, we also make pretty good candied coconut, which is a traditional food on Lunar New Year.

Q. What are some food products that come from different parts of your country?

The North is famous for Bún Riêu, which is rice noodles with crab soup, while Central Vietnam is well-known for Bún Bò Huế aforementioned. Meanwhile, Bún Nước Lèo, once fascinated Gordon Ramsay, is a **delicacy** in which the floating villages in the Mekong Delta, Southern Vietnam take pride.

Q. What widely consumed food products are mainly imported into your country?

Previously, **dairy** products such as cheese and other milk-based products could not be made in Vietnam because of the climate conditions, thus all dairy products were imported directly from Soviet Union. However, as food manufacturing technology

has witnessed some significant progress, we can curb our reliance on other countries for such products.

Q. Do you think it's important that a country is self-sufficient in food?

It is very important for a country to become self-sufficient in food. If a war happens to **break out**, or relationships between countries **turn bad**, all trading activities will be **halted**. Thus, maintaining an amount of food sufficient enough for a country to use for up to 5 years is of great importance in such cases.

Other Products /International Trade:

Q. Besides food and the product you mentioned earlier, what else is made in your country?

My country is also well-known for high-quality dried fruit such as mango, banana and jack fruit. Da Lat is a hub of dried fruit as many food manufacturers set up their businesses in this temperate. This city is also located in a province which has the largest amount of tea and coffee produced in the whole of Vietnam.

Q. Do you think the globalisation of industry and commerce is a good thing?

The globalisation of industry and commerce is, without a doubt, a positive development. Thanks to such a trend, countries can exchange goods with each other, thus giving each other the things that it does not have. Also, this is an effective way to boost the **bilateral** and **multilateral** relationships between countries.

Q. Do you think every country should make everything it needs or should it import some things?

There is no point in putting too much effort and money into producing food that can hardly be produced because of the local natural conditions. Importing such kinds of food from foreign countries is more **cost-effective**.

Q. What are the disadvantages of a country producing everything it needs?

The efforts put into producing everything a country needs may end up **going to waste**. For example, it is impossible to grow kiwis in a tropical climate like Vietnam's. Thus, however hard governments try to draw scientists' attention, the likelihood of success of such expensive projects remains low. Not only may such an idea lead to a waste of time, it is also costly and leads to nowhere.

Vocabulary from food:

1. **Delicacy** (n): đồ ăn ngon

Example: a dinner of Vietnamese **delicacies**

Một bữa tối với đồ ăn Việt Nam ngon

2. **Dairy** (adj): sản phẩm từ sữa

Example: I'm trying to cut down on **dairy** products, which is difficult because I adore cheese.

Tôi đang cố gắng cắt giảm các sản phẩm từ sữa, tuy nhiên nó khá khó vì tôi rất thích phô mai.

Other vocabulary:

1. **Break out** (phrasal verb): nổ ra Example: World War 1 **broke out** in 1914.

Thế chiến thứ nhất nổ ra vào năm 1914.

2. **Turn bad** (phrase): chuyển xấu

Example: His conditions **turned bad** as he could not give up his smoking habit.

Tình hình của ông ấy chuyển xấu vì ông ta không thể ngừng hút thuốc lá.

3. **Halt** (v): chặn lại

Example: Security forces **halted** the demonstrators by blocking the road.

Lực lượng an ninh đã chặn đứng những người biểu tình bằng cách chặn đường.

4. **Bilateral** (adj): song phương

Example: France and Germany have signed a **bilateral** agreement to help prevent drug smuggling.

Pháp và Đức đã ký một thỏa thuận song phương để giúp ngăn chặn buôn lậu ma túy.

5. **Multilateral** (adj): đa phương

Example: Seven countries are taking part in the **multilateral** talks.

Bảy quốc gia đang tham gia các cuộc đàm phán đa phương.

- **Cost-effective** (adj): đáng đồng tiền

Example: It wouldn't be **cost-effective** to buy an expensive new computer when all you want to do is store your photos.

Sẽ không đáng tiền nếu mua một máy tính mới đắt tiền khi tất cả những gì bạn muốn làm là lưu trữ ảnh của bạn.

- **Go to waste** (phrase): lãng phí.

Example: You can even make stock from the bones, so that nothing **goes to waste**.

Bạn thậm chí có thể tạo ra cổ phiếu từ xương, để không có gì để lãng phí.

32. Describe a toy you like in your childhood

You should say:

- what it is
- what it is used for how it is made/produced and explain

  why your country produces this thing.

(What it is) Today, I would like to share with you some information about a popular food made in my country. It is bún, Vietnamese for the rice noodle which **bears a striking resemblance** to Singapore's bee hoon. However, bún is much bigger than bee hoon and it's also more tender.

(What it is used for) Bún is a main **ingredient** in many Vietnamese dishes, from Bún Bò Huế (Hue beef rice noodles) to spring rolls. It would be a huge mistake if someone went to Vietnam without trying at least one dish that had bún inside. It **makes my mouth water** just to think about the **savory** Bún Bò Huế that I had right in the city of Huế, which is the origin of this dish.

(How it is made/produced) Normally bún is mass produced because it is comprised of many different stages which require a heavy amount of force. Firstly, rice will be put in a massive bucket of water and it chills there for two days. When it is tender enough, it will be ground into powder. In the following step, the powder will be put in a machine as it produces the noodles that we know. During this stage, the noodles are heated inside the machine so that they are safe for consumption. As soon as they are taken out of the machine, they will be **soaked** in cool water. At this stage, the noodles are ready for consumption.

(And explain why your country produces this thing) Vietnam produces this special food because it was simple to make in the past and the ingredients could be easily found. Bún is made of only one ingredient – it is rice.

Vocabulary from *food*:

1. **Ingredient** (n): nguyên liệu

Example: The list of **ingredients** included 250 g of almonds.

Danh sách nguyên liệu có bao gồm 250 g hạnh nhân.

2. **Make sb's mouth water** (phrase): làm bạn thèm chảy nước.

Example: The smell of that bacon cooking is **making my mouth water**.

Mùi thịt xông khói đó làm tôi thèm chảy nước.

3. **Savory** (adj): ngon

Example: a **savoury** dish

Một món ăn ngon

4. **Soak** (v): nhúng vào

Example: **Soak** the fruit **in** brandy for a few hours before you add it to the mixture.

Nhúng trái cây vào rượu trong vài giờ trước khi thêm nó vào hỗn hợp đó.

Other vocabulary:

3. **To bear a striking resemblance to someone** (phrase): trông rất giống ai đó

Example: She **bears** **a** **striking** **resemblance to** her mother.

Cô ta trông rất giống mẹ mình.

Part 3:

Food Production:

Q. What are some of the main food products ("foods") that your country produces?

As our economy is mostly driven by agriculture and our culture is heavily linked with rice, most foods from Vietnam are made of rice. Phở, which is known as one of the best dishes worldwide, and hủ tiếu, spring rolls are all made of rice. Apart from rice-based foods, we also make pretty good candied coconut, which is a traditional food on Lunar New Year.

Q. What are some food products that come from different parts of your country?

The North is famous for Bún Riêu, which is rice noodles with crab soup, while Central Vietnam is well-known for Bún Bò Huế aforementioned. Meanwhile, Bún Nước Lèo, once fascinated Gordon Ramsay, is a **delicacy** in which the floating villages in the Mekong Delta, Southern Vietnam take pride.

Q. What widely consumed food products are mainly imported into your country?

Previously, **dairy** products such as cheese and other milk-based products could not be made in Vietnam because of the climate conditions, thus all dairy products were imported directly from Soviet Union. However, as food manufacturing technology has witnessed some significant progress, we can curb our reliance on other countries for such products.

Q. Do you think it's important that a country is self-sufficient in food?

It is very important for a country to become self-sufficient in food. If a war happens to **break out**, or relationships between countries **turn bad**, all trading activities will be **halted**. Thus, maintaining an amount of food sufficient enough for a country to use for up to 5 years is of great importance in such cases.

Other Products /International Trade:

Q. Besides food and the product you mentioned earlier, what else is made in your country?

My country is also well-known for high-quality dried fruit such as mango, banana and jack fruit. Da Lat is a hub of dried fruit as many food manufacturers set up their businesses in this temperate. This city is also located in a province which has the largest amount of tea and coffee produced in the whole of Vietnam.

Q. Do you think the globalisation of industry and commerce is a good thing?

The globalisation of industry and commerce is, without a doubt, a positive development. Thanks to such a trend, countries can exchange goods with each other, thus giving each other the things that it does not have. Also, this is an effective way to boost the **bilateral** and **multilateral** relationships between countries.

Q. Do you think every country should make everything it needs or should it import some things?

There is no point in putting too much effort and money into producing food that can hardly be produced because of the local natural conditions. Importing such kinds of food from foreign countries is more **cost-effective**.

Q. What are the disadvantages of a country producing everything it needs?

The efforts put into producing everything a country needs may end up **going to waste**. For example, it is impossible to grow kiwis in a tropical climate like Vietnam's. Thus, however hard governments try to draw scientists' attention, the likelihood of success of such expensive projects remains low. Not only may such an idea lead to a waste of time, it is also costly and leads to nowhere.

Vocabulary from food:

1. **Delicacy** (n): đồ ăn ngon

Example: a dinner of Vietnamese **delicacies**

Một bữa tối với đồ ăn Việt Nam ngon

4. **Dairy** (adj): sản phẩm từ sữa

Example: I'm trying to cut down on **dairy** products, which is difficult because I adore cheese.

Tôi đang cố gắng cắt giảm các sản phẩm từ sữa, tuy nhiên nó khá khó vì tôi rất thích phô mai.

Other vocabulary:

1. **Break out** (phrasal verb): nổ ra Example: World War 1 **broke out** in 1914.

Thế chiến thứ nhất nổ ra vào năm 1914.

2. **Turn bad** (phrase): chuyển xấu

Example: His conditions **turned bad** as he could not give up his smoking habit.

Tình hình của ông ấy chuyển xấu vì ông ta không thể ngừng hút thuốc lá.

3. **Halt** (v): chặn lại

Example: Security forces **halted** the demonstrators by blocking the road.

Lực lượng an ninh đã chặn đứng những người biểu tình bằng cách chặn đường.

4. **Bilateral** (adj): song phương

Example: France and Germany have signed a **bilateral** agreement to help prevent drug smuggling.

Pháp và Đức đã ký một thỏa thuận song phương để giúp ngăn chặn buôn lậu ma túy.

5. **Multilateral** (adj): đa phương

Example: Seven countries are taking part in the **multilateral** talks.

Bảy quốc gia đang tham gia các cuộc đàm phán đa phương.

- **Cost-effective** (adj): đáng đồng tiền

Example: It wouldn't be **cost-effective** to buy an expensive new computer when all you want to do is store your photos.

Sẽ không đáng tiền nếu mua một máy tính mới đắt tiền khi tất cả những gì bạn muốn làm là lưu trữ ảnh của bạn.

- **Go to waste** (phrase): lãng phí.

Example: You can even make stock from the bones, so that nothing **goes to waste**.

- Bạn thậm chí có thể tạo ra cổ phiếu từ xương, để không có gì để lãng phí

33. Describe an unusual experience of travelling/vacation/holiday

You should say

- Where you went
- Who you went with

- What was unusual

And explain how you feel about it

(Where you went) I would like to talk about one of the worst journeys of mine. I went on this journey a while ago, one year to be precise, during my trip to Bali, Indonesia. Due to the fact that **tourist attractions** in Bali were located quiite far away from each other, we had to rely on car **rental** services offered there. One service lasted 8 hours, any extra hour would cost an additional 20 dollars.

(Who you were with) I was travelling with other 6 cousins, which **eased the burden** placed on me. They were also relatively surprised that the traffic in Bali was that horrible.

(What was unusual) When **working on** the itinerary, I did **factor traffic jams in**, for which Bali is notorious. Yet, my trip from Denpasar to Ubud lasted up to 10 hours because of traffic jam, although I had decided to **drop** some sites. I nearly died in the car because my bladder was full but the car did not seem to be moving.

(And explain how you feel about it) In general, I still **dread** to think of commuting around Bali by car. Although I went **out of season** in the monsoon season, there were still **hordes of tourists**, which was the reason for the congestion on routes between attractions. I thought it would be the holiday of a lifetime, but Bali turned out so disappointing because of the congestion as well as low-quality services.

Vocabulary from *holidays*:

1. **Tourist attraction**: điểm hút khách du lịch

Example: Florida has numerous **tourist attractions**.

Florida có rất nhiều điểm hút khách du lịch.

2. **Rental** (n): sự thuê mướn

Property **rental** is quite expensive here.

3. **Out of season** (phrase): ngoài mùa cao điểm/trái mùa Example: Tomatoes are **out of season** now.

Tomatoes đang trong lúc trái mùa.

4. **Hordes of tourists** (phrase): đám đông khách du lịch

Example: **Hordes of tourists** are taking the buffet food as if there was no tomorrow.

Đám đông khách du lịch đang lấy đồ ăn buffet như thể là không có ngày mai.

3. Factor something in (phrase): tính cái gì (vào cái gì đó)

Example: People are earning more, but when inflation is **factored in**, they are no better off.

Con người đang làm ra nhiều tiền hơn, nhưng khi tính lạm phát vào, thì cũng chả tốt hơn gì.

4. Work on (phrase): làm/luyện tập cái gì đó

Example: His dancing technique is good, but he needs to **work on** his stamina.

Kĩ thuật nhảy của anh ấy khá ổn, nhưng cần phải luyện tập thêm sức chịu đựng.

5. Drop (v): bỏ

I'm going to **drop** yoga and do aerobics instead.

Tôi sẽ bỏ tập yoga và tập aerobics thay vì yoga.

Bonus question: Would you choose to have an unusual holiday like such again?

I personally do not think that I will have an unusual holiday like this again. I will try to avoid cities or regions that are notorious for congestion because it is such a waste of time and money. We should spend money to enjoy breathtaking scenery rather than be stuck in traffic.

Part 3

- **Do Vietnamese people have a lot of holidays?**

No. Vietnamese people only have a handful of holidays in a year, pretty little compared to their neighbours. The number of **public holidays** in Vietnam is only 11 days, compared to 50 days in Malaysia.

- **Where do Vietnamese people often go for holidays?**

Public holidays in Vietnam are relatively short, normally ranging from one to two days only, apart from the Lunar New Year holiday, which grants people 5 days off. Therefore, Vietnamese people only make use of those short holidays to go to **weekend destinations** such as Vũng Tàu, which is an ideal coastal destination for those who like the beach. Đà Lạt is also another popular choice for people from Ho Chi Minh city.

- **How does tourism help a country?**

At its most basic level, tourism brings much needed foreign money into a country. International visitors and their **hefty** wallets are the perfect solution for developing countries' desperate in need for foreign money. The presence of these tourists in areas with limited resources can also help improve local conditions such as roads, transportation and access to modern conveniences.

- **Talking about eco-tourism, does it have more benefits or drawbacks?**

Eco-tourism definitely brings more benefits to the economy, the environment and society as a whole. As a major in tourism, I learn that eco-tourism activities have to involve educating tourists about the ecosystem, thus increasing their awareness of the responsibility for preserving the ecosystem. Meanwhile, ordinary tourist activities are merely visiting places and taking photos.

Vocabulary from *holidays*:

1. **Public holiday**: ngày lễ quốc gia

Example: New Year's Day is a **public holiday** in many countries.

Ngày năm mới là ngày nghỉ lễ tại rất nhiều quốc gia.

2. **Weekend destination**: điểm đến cuối tuần

Example: Vung Tau has long been an ideal **weekend destination** for people in Ho Chi Minh city.

Vũng Tàu từ đâu đã là điểm đến cuối tuần lý tưởng cho những người ở thành phố Hồ Chí Minh.

3. **Hefty** (adj): lớn

Example: Her salary will go up by a **hefty** 13 percent.

Lương của cô ta sẽ tăng một lượng lớn, khoảng 13%.

34. Describe something important that you lost

You should say: what is it why it is important how did you lose it how did you do after lost it

Answer:

(what is it)

The most important and valuable thing I have ever lost is probably my motorcycle.

(why it is important)

This item was particularly important to me because it was my main means of transportation, and my university is quite far away from my home. It was also especially meaningful to me because it was the result of so much hard work and savings from my parents.

(how did you lose it)

This may sound crazy, but I was a victim of a burglary. Apparently, a thief broke into our parking room and took my motorcycle away. ***(how did you do after lost it)***

After I lost my motorbike, I freaked out because I had to **be extremely punctual** for school. This meant that I had to wake up very early in the morning and take a bus during **off-peak travel** hours before traffic **ground to a halt.** Going to school by bus, I really **broke with**

precedent as I had never done this before. Although I was saddened by the loss of my motorbike, this experience was not all bad; as a matter of fact, I even grew fond of taking the bus. While I normally struggled with the weather, the pollution, and the irritation of traffic congestion, on the bus I could **appreciate a work of literature** and **read** until I arrived at school. Plus, the government was **raising the price of petrol**, so I saved greatly!
I guess **every cloud has a silver lining,** and you just have to **make the most of it**!

1. to be punctual

Meaning: to arrive at the correct time
Nghĩa: đến đúng giờ

Example: In order to attract more people to use public transport, it is essential that it is clean, reliable, safe and **punctual.**

2. off-peak travel

Meaning: travel at times when fewer people are using public transport

Nghĩa: di chuyển vào thời gian khi có ít người tham gia giao thông hơn. Example:

Cheap fares should be introduced for **off-peak travel.**

3. to grind to a halt

Meaning: to go slower and then stop completely

Nghĩa: đi chậm lại rồi dừng lại hoàn toàn

Example: In my city, Paris, traffic regularly **grinds to a halt** during the rush hour.

4. to raise petrol prices

Meaning: to increase the price which people pay for petrol

Nghĩa: tăng giá nhiên liệu

Example: **Raising petrol prices** would not be an effective method of reducing the amount of traffic on the roads.

Từ vựng chủ đề Business

1. To make the most of something

Meaning: to make something appear as good as possible; to exploit something; to get as much out of something as is possible.

Nghĩa: tạo ra cái gì một cách tốt nhất cái gì hoặc khai thác cái gì một cách triệt để.

Example: They designed the advertisements **to make the most of** the product's features.

Chủ đề Reading

2. to break with precedent

Meaning: to do something in a different way

Nghĩa: làm cái gì đó theo cách khác

Example: I believe that universities should **break with precedent** and admit more women to engineering and science courses.

3. to read on

Meaning: to continue reading

Nghĩa: tiếp tục việc đọc

Example: In the busy lives which many people lead today, we have become accustomed to glance quickly at news stories and we fail **to read on** and discover the facts behind the headlines.

Chủ đề Arts

1. a work of art/a work of music/a work of literature

Meaning: a painting, sculpture, book, play, piece of music etc

Nghĩa: một bức họa, tác phẩm điêu khắc, cuốn sách, vở kịch, đoạn nhạc…

Example: Shakespeare's plays are considered as one of the greatest **works of literature** in the English language.

Từ vựng khác:

every cloud has a silver lining (idm): Every negative situation has the potential to result in or produce something positive or beneficial.

Nghĩa: mọi tình huống tiêu cực đều có khả năng sẽ có kết quả là một thứ tích cực hoặc hữu ích.

Example: I know you're upset about not getting the lead in the school play, but just keep in mind that every cloud has a silver lining—you'll get lots of experience as the understudy!

35. Describe an occasion that make you happy

When

Who

What

Explain why

(When) I would like to talk about a special day when I received an amount of money from my university, which is possibly one of the happiest events in my entire life. It was only 2 months ago and I still remember that day rather clearly.

(Who) It was the principal of my university who awarded the money to me. To be honest, I didn't expect him to give us a lot of money since my school was **on a tight budget** to help unprivileged students. The moment I got announcement from my head teacher, I was **over the moon**.

(What) After completing an English Test competition with **flying colors**, I was rewarded an amount of 2 million VND. I consider myself a competitive person; therefore, I always try my best in every single English competition. I still remember the moment of the principal walking into my class and giving me a handshake. Then, he gave me a small envelope and a certificate. While returning home, I found myself **flying in joy**.

(Why) To be honest, I have never received such a huge amount of money in my entire life, and what happened that day just really made it a **once-in-a-life-time** experience.

1. On a tight budget (expression): Thắt chặt chi tiêu, tiết kiệm. Example: It is important that we travel on a tight budget.

2. Over the moon (idiom): Hạnh phúc.

Example: She was over the moon when her boyfriend proposed marriage to her.

3. Flying colors (expression): Điểm số cao.

Example: He made his parents proud by passing the test with flying colors.

4. Flying in joy (expression): Ngập tràn trong niềm vui.

Example: They found themselves flying in joy when their son got admitted to FTU.

5. Once-in-a-life-time (adjective): Có 1 lần duy nhất trên đời.

Example: We have a once-in-a-lifetime test, the number plate test, and it is not even a very good one.

36. Describe an experience you played an indoor game with others

What the indoor game was

Who you played it

How you felt about it

(What the indoor game was) For this cue card, I would like to tell you about a Vietnamese traditional fork game, which is **bamboo jacks**. It is not as popular as it used to be in the past; however, it always reminds me of my **childhood**.

(Who you played it with) This game includes ten thin, well-sharpened, round bamboo sticks and a ball, which traditionally is a fig. These days, tennis balls are becoming more popular as a **substitute**. The player tosses the ball into the air. While the ball is in the air, she must quickly pick up the sticks and then catch the ball. In the first round, the player picks up the slicks one by one. Next, she gathers two sticks at a time, and so forth up to ten. In these stages she plays with only one hand. Meanwhile, her face reddens and her eyes become **intense** as she performs in front of her friends.

(How you felt about it) I think the main reason why I feel content and absorbed with this game is that it teaches you how to be **patient** and focus on what you are doing. With this game, I can **let off some steams** after studying at school.

1. Bamboo jacks (noun): Banh đũa

Bamboo jacks is one of my favorite Vietnamese folk games.

2. Childhood (noun): Tuổi thơ She had an unhappy childhood.

3. Substitute (noun): Vật thay thế

You can substitute oil for butter in this recipe.

4. Intense (adjective): Mạnh, căng thẳng He suddenly felt an intense pain in his back.

5. Patient (adjective): Kiên nhẫn

Dinner will be ready in half an hour - just be patient!

6. Let off steam (verb): Giải tỏa căng thẳng. She jogs after work to let off steam.

37. Describe a place you remember well that full of color

You should say

- Where it is
- What it is like
- What it is used for

And explain why you remember it well

(Where it is): During my trip to Singapore last year, I had an opportunity to visit the Singapore Botanic Gardens, which impressed me with tons of different colors. The gardens are located quite far away from **tourist traps**, but very **accessible** by bus.

(What it is like): Being the biggest botanic garden in Singapore, covering more than 74.000 square meters, it **showcases** Singapore's biggest collection of flowers comprising hundreds of species with a wide variety of colors, such as red, yellow, orange, pink, or even blue, and their shades. The national flower of Singapore, which is the orchid, can be found easily in this garden. Moreover, the park's entrance is also naturally decorated with colorful flowers.

(What it is used for): Besides bringing a green environment to the city, which is always humid around the year, the Botanic garden is also an ideal spot for not only foreign visitors but also Singapore citizens to **immerse themselves in** natural beauty and **get away from it all** after hard-working days. You can easily see **hordes of**

tourists going sightseeing or leisure activities being taken place at this place, especially on the weekends.

And explain why you remember it well

Well, I think the primary reason why the memories about this place are still **vivid** in my mind is because it was the first time I have ever witnessed such a wide variety of colorful flowers in my life, although I have travelled to different countries. The moment I entered the garden, I was completely **blown away** by its beauty. To be honest, it was a **once in a life time** experience. I hope that I will have opportunities to visit this garden again.

<u>Part 3 questions:</u>

- Is color important for clothing?

Yes, I do think that colors play a vital role in clothes since it shows how the clothes make us look and appear to other people. Sometimes the colors of your outfits even express your feelings. For example, when I'm not in a good mood, I will choose a black outfit. It will be **dull** if a person wears the same colors on a daily basis.

- Should course books be colorful?

Absolutely. I believe that course books should be **lively** in order to help the transmission of knowledge to readers be more effective. Using illustrations helps to aid in learning and may be more effective than just describing something. For example, kids are usually in favor of books with colorful pictures rather than those with only words. If course books include colorful contents, they will be more likely to be sold faster than other ones.

VOCABULARY FROM HOLIDAY:

- **Tourist trap**

Meaning: somewhere where too many tourists go

Example: There are a lot of people visiting Hoi An Ancient Town these days, which makes this town become a **tourist trap**.

- **Accessible**

Meaning: possible to approach, enter, or use

Example: The island is **accessible** only by ferry.

- **To get away from it all**

Meaning: to take a holiday to escape a busy or stressful lifestyle

Example: Why don't you **get away from it all** and have a weekend in the mountains?

- **Hordes of tourist**

Meaning: crowds of tourists

Example: During summer, we can see **hordes of tourists** in these islands.

- **To go sightseeing**

Meaning: to look around the tourist sites

Example: Last year we went to London, and we spent most of the trip **going sightseeing**, there was so much to see!

OTHER VOCABULARY:

- **To showcase**

Meaning: to show the best qualities or parts of something

Example: The main aim of the exhibition is to **showcase** British design.

- **Immerse oneself in something**

Meaning: to become completely involved in something

Example: She got some books out of the library and **immersed herself in** Jewish history and culture.

- **Vivid**

Meaning: brightly colored or (of descriptions or memories) producing clear, powerful, and detailed images in the mind

Example: He gave a very **vivid** and often shocking account/description of his time in prison.

- **To be blown away**

Meaning: To be surprised so much

Example: Winning first prize and a full scholarship **blew her away**.

- **Once-in-a-lifetime**

Meaning: An once-in-a-lifetime experience or opportunity is very special because you will probably only have it once

Example: A tour of Australia is a **once-in-a-lifetime experience.**

- **Dull**

Meaning: not interesting or exciting in any way

Example: I find his art rather **dull** and conventional.

- **Lively**

Meaning: full of energy and enthusiasm; interesting and exciting Example:

There was some **lively** discussion at the meeting.

38. Describe something useful you borrow from others

You should describe

- What you borrowed
- Who you borrowed it from
- What you borrowed it for
- And explain why it was useful to you

Answer:

To be honest, I can **recall** many occasions when I had to borrow important things from someone else. I'll talk about when my father lent me 2 million VND **(what you borrowed)**. First, I asked my mother for the loan, but she was **on a tight budget.** Therefore, I ended up borrowing from my father, who gave me the money as if **money was no object** (**who you borrowed it from)**. After finishing the National Exams, myself and another friend planned to **run a business,** which was to sell milk tea. I remember that, last year, I convinced by my friend who came up with the idea of making milk tea to save money for our trip to Singapore. We were **struggling with** the stall in the beginning. Each day, the store continued **on track**, and we gradually **earned a profit.** Within a month, I was able to return the money that I borrowed from my father. The moment he received the money from me, he seemed a bit surprised. I explained to him how we earned it. He told me that

he was quite astonished that our little stall eventually **saw the light of success. (what you borrowed it for).**

I was **over the moon** to tell him how we worked together to make it a success. I also showed my gratitude and mentioned that, if not for his money, I could not have had the chance to **fulfill** my dream, which was traveling to Singapore. Numerous other times, I borrowed books, laptops, music players, money, CDs, and so on from my friends and relatives. But the 2 million VND that I borrowed from my father was quite **memorable,** and I am lucky that I decided to borrow it from my father for a good reason. **(and explain why it was useful to you)**

VOCABULARY HIGHLIGHTS:

1. Recall (verb): Gợi nhớ.

Example: Do you recall the old days that were together?

2. On a tight budget (expression): Tiết kiệm, thắt chặt chi tiêu.

Example: He is on a tight budget, don't ask him to hang out with us.

3. Money was no object (Idiom): Tiền bạc không là vấn đề.

Example: She goes shopping every week as if money is no object.

4. Run a business (phrase): Khởi nghiệp, bắt đầu kinh doanh.

Example: They started to run a small business 2 months ago.

5. Struggle with something (phrase): Gặp trục trặc, khó khăn với cái gì đó.
Example: He's struggling with his homework.

6. On track (expression): Ổn định.

Example: Everything was on track until we came into a conflict.

7. Gain profit (expression): Có lợi nhuận.

Example: The company started to gain profit after many failures.

8. See the light of success (expression): Thành công

Example: Having failed for several times, he finally saw the light of success.

9. Over the moon (idiom): Hạnh phúc.

Example: I was over the moon when I heard your news.

10. Memorable (adjective): Đáng nhớ.

Example: The exchange trip was such a memorial experience in my life.

PART 3:

1. What will you do if people do not return the money they borrow from you?

If the amount of money is not too big and the person is **underprivileged**, I will not ask for a return anyway. However, I will definitely keep asking for the return and bothering him if the amount of money is large. If that person does not seem to want to return the money, I will have to **confide in** the police.

2. Why are people embarrassed when they borrow money from others?

People feel embarrassed when borrowing money due to some reasons. First, they feel that their financial situation is not as good as others, as a result, the thought of being at a lower level **arises**. Second, it can be hard for them to ensure when they can return the money, which is another reason why borrowing money may make them feel not comfortable.

3. What do you think of the sharing economy?

I believe that although the sharing economy seems to be working now in the age of technology. However, it is expected that "the gig economy" is going to overtake sharing economy as it is believed to be more **sufficient** and effective in meeting the demands of customers and raising living standards.

4. Why do some people like to borrow things instead of buying them?

People prefer to borrowing to buying as they believe that the things that they would like to borrow will not be necessary all the time and it is a waste of money to buy them. For example, if one only needs to use a laptop once or twice a month, it is not worth **spending a small fortune** buying a laptop.

1. **Underprivileged** (adj): kém may mắn (về mặt tài chính)

Example: Children from an

underprivileged family background are statistically more likely to become involved in crime.

Trẻ con trong những gia đình kém may mắn, theo thống kê, thường dễ rơi vào con đường tội phạm hơn.

2. **To confide in** (phrasal verb): tin tưởng.

Example: She's nice, but I don't feel I can **confide in** her.

Cô ấy tốt thật, nhưng tôi không nghĩ mình nên tin tưởng cô ấy.

3. **To arise** (verb): nổi lên.

Example: When a *thought **arises*** in the mind, it is not easy to get rid of it.

Khi một suy nghĩ rôi lên trong đầu, nó không dễ để bị gạt bỏ.

4. **Sufficient** (adj): đủ

Example: This recipe should be **sufficient for** five people.

Công thức nấu ăn này sẽ đủ phần 5 người.

5. **To spend a small fortune** (idiom): trả nhiều tiền.

Example: You'll have to **spend a small fortune** in legal fees if you decide to sue for compensation.

Bạn phải trả nhiều tiền cho lệ phí nếu bạn quyết định đòi tiền bồi thường.

39. Describe an advice you receive on your subject or work

You should say:

- What it was and who you received it from
- What you did after receiving it
- And how you felt about it

(What it was and who you received it from)

Today, I would like to talk about some advice on my studies that I received from my sister. It was when I completed my university graduation and I had to decide what I wanted to do in my life. Back then, I was **at a crossroads**, where I had to choose between embarking on further studies abroad or starting working full-time with my bachelor's degree. I wanted an option which would provide me a promising future and at the same time should be interesting as well. Understandably, higher academic qualifications nowadays are virtually a **prerequisite** for employment, especially in grey-matter fields where **rivalry** is **cutthroat** for graduates. I searched a lot on the internet about courses and also sought advice from friends and relatives, yet still felt unassured. So, I decided to **consult** my elder sister who was living in America and working in an advertising company.

(What you did after receiving it)

On receiving my question, she talked to me a lot and also pondered on it. Having weighed up the pros and cons of each scenario, she advised me to continue to study for a Master's degree instead of working early. She believed that a master's degree can open many career doors for young people, including certain career fields, **advancement** opportunities, and higher salaries. As the workforce **evolves**, a graduate degree shows a person is dedicated to enhancing his industry expertise and **credibility**. I trusted her and followed her advice.

Without her, I could not make one of the most crucial decisions of my life.

(And how you felt about it)

Needless to say, I felt extremely **grateful** for my sister's advice and emotional support. She told me that no matter what road I choose, I need to stick to it until the end and make it become the most meaningful one. This is the reason why I always want to see her perspective before making any vital moves, as she is so experienced and insightful.

Vocabulary:

at a crossroads [expression]: to be at a stage in your life when you have to make a very important decision: đến bước ngoặc, đến bước quyết định Eg: After earning my degree,

I'm at a crossroads. **prerequisite** [n]: something that must exist or happen before something else can exist or happens: điều kiện tiên quyết

Eg: Passing a written test is a prerequisite for taking the advanced course.

rivalry [n]: a situation in which people, businesses, etc. compete with each other for the same thing: sự cạnh tranh

Eg: There's such rivalry among/between my three sons. **cut-throat** [adj]: competing in a strong and unfair way, without considering any harm caused to others: quyết liệt

Eg: Scrapping of price fixing legislation led to a cut-throat battle for supermarket customers.

consult [v]: to discuss something with someone before you make a decision: tham khảo ý kiến

Eg: This afternoon the president was consulting with his advisers.

advancement [n]: the development or improvement of something: sự thăng tiến Eg: All she was interested in was the advancement of her own career.

evolve [v]: to develop gradually, or to cause something or someone to develop gradually: phát triển, tiến hóa

Eg: The company has evolved over the years into a multi-million-dollar organization.

credibility [n]: the fact that someone can be believed or trusted: sự tín nhiệm

Eg: His arrest for lewd behaviour seriously damaged his credibility as a religious leader.

needless to say [expression]: of course: dĩ nhiên, tất nhiên Eg: Needless to say, he'll be off work for a while.

grateful [adj]: feeling or showing an appreciation of kindness; thankful: biết ơn Eg: I'm very grateful to you for all your help.

40. Describe a gift that you took a lot of time to choose

What it was

Who you gave it to

How you prepare

Explain why you spent a lot of time preparing it

(What it was)Today, I would like to tell you the time I bought an Iphone for my sister when she turned 18, which took me almost 2 months to prepare.

(Who you gave it to) My sister was heavily fascinated about this wonderful **cutting-edge device** and dreamed about owning one someday. Besides, it is also a useful tool which can help her studies be more efficient and **keep in touch** with foreign friends by making longdistance video calls.

(How you prepare) One day, I did a part-time job, which is tutoring English for children and started saving money from there. After one month I found that I had saved a very small amount to purchase the IPhone! Then, I actually had to spend time working at a restaurant at the same time. When I finally saved enough money, I went to a mobile phone store when they were having special deals and purchased an Iphone 7+ as hardly could I have another chance to buy this item at such a good **bargain** price.

(**Explain why you spent a lot of time preparing it**)Well, you know that cutting-edge devices, especially Apple products might **cost an arm and a leg**. I was **on a tight budget** that moment to make my sister's dream turn into reality. However, what was special was that as she grew up, she understood how much love I had put in the phone when buying it for her.

VOCABULARY HIGHLIGHTS:

1. Cutting-edge device (noun): Những thiết bị điện tử hiện đại.

Example: Communication through cutting-edge devices is the primary culprit for the loss of direct communication these days.

2. Keep in touch with sb (expression): Giữ liên lạc với ai đó.

Example: We still keep in touch with each other after graduation.

3. Bargain (noun): Gía rẻ

Example: This shirt was half-price - a real bargain.

4. Cost one's an arm and a leg (idiom): Đắt đỏ.

I'd love to buy a Porsche, but they cost an arm and a leg.

5. On a tight budget (expression): Thắt chặt chi tiêu, tiết kiệm.

Example: He decided to stay at a hostel since he was on a tight budget.

41. Describe an experience that you got bored when you were with others

You should say:

- When it was

- Who you were with

- What you did

- And explain why you were bored.

(When it was) Right now, I'd like to share with you one of my biggest problems whenever I **go on a date** with someone - boredom. Some time ago, during the Lunar New Year to be exact, I tried **seeing** a guy who I found the most boring individual on Earth.

(Who you were with) I matched this guy on Tinder, which was my maiden Tinder experience. Having read his profile, I could know this guy is definitely not a **catfish** but rather a well-educated boy who seemed to be a person I could talk to. However, he was just too shy to **initiate** a conversation and I had to continuously ask questions until I ran out of ideas.

(What you did) All of our dates were movie sessions rather than face-to-face time. After movies, we would just head out for dinner and drinks at which both of us hardly **cast a glance at** each other while we spent most of our time **keeping eyes glued to our screens**, literally without knowing what to say to each other.

(And explain why you were bored) I would say that the lack of connection between us was the cause of the boredom. Also, there was no **chemistry** between us. I expected him to be a lot more active as he had seemed to talk a lot in chat, but the way he turned out left me quite disappointed.

1. **To go on a date** (phrase): đi hẹn hò

He asked her out **on a** date.

Anh ấy mời cô ấy đi hẹn hò.

2. **To see** (v): tìm hiểu

I think Jane wants to date Jack after spending three months **seeing** him.

Tôi nghĩ Jane muốn hẹn hò với Jack sau ba tháng tìm hiểu.

3. **Catfish** (n): lừa đảo (sử dụng hình người khác trên ứng dụng hẹn hò)

Falling for a **catfish** has nothing to do with intelligence or rational thinking – it's all about hope.

Lỡ yêu một người lừa đảo thì không có gì liên quan với thông minh hay suy nghĩ lý trí – nó hoàn toàn là hy vọng.

4. **To initiate** (v): bắt đầu

We shall **initiate** urgent discussions with our European partners.

Chúng tôi sẽ bắt đầu những cuộc thảo luận gấp với đối tác Châu Âu.

5. **To cast a glance at sb/sth** (phrase): liếc nhìn ai đó/cái gì đó.

She **cast a glance at** her watch.

Cô ấy liếc mắt nhìn đồng hồ.

6. **To keep eyes glued to screen** (phrase): dán mắt vào màn hình

You can see many train commuters in S.Korea **keep their eyes glued to their phone screens** on board.

Bạn có thể thấy rất nhiều người đi tàu ở Hàn Quốc dán mắt vào màn hình điện thoại.

7. **Chemistry** (n): hợp

Finding out that there was **chemistry** between them, they decided to break up.

Nhận thấy rằng không hợp nhau, họ quyết định chia tay.

42. Describe a person who is good at his/her job

Who

What his/ her job is

How he/ she likes the job

Explain why

(Who) For this cue card, I would to tell you about my English teacher, Jason, for whom I have a huge amount of **admiration** for his work. I got to know him when I registered on an online IELTS class to study in the US.

(What his/ her job is) Well, he told me he has been an English teacher since he graduated from university, which is almost 7 years until now.

(How he/ she likes the jobs) Jason is a really amazing teacher. He always tailors his **teaching styles** to help the **transmission of knowledge** to students be more efficient and lively. Hardly ever did I see a moment when he **lost his temper** during studying. I have to admit that Jason really loves his job, and he said he'd be an English teacher even if when he is retired. To be honest, I was quite **taken aback** by this comment. I always get a feeling somewhere between admiration and sympathy for teachers who dedicate almost every aspect of their life to their work.

(Explain why)I believe that Jason loves to socialize with different people, which is why he is **passionate** about his job. Moreover, his work and his life are intimately linked, and if Jason wants to lead a good life, this is almost synonymous with him being a good teacher.

1. Admiration (noun): Sự mến mộ

Example: My admiration for that woman grows daily.

2. Teaching styles (noun): Phương pháp giảng dạy

Example: You should have different teaching styles based on the students.

3. Transmission of knowledge: Truyền đạt kiến thức.

Example: Teachers these days can use the Internet to help the transmission of knowledge be more efficient.

4. Lose one's temper (verb): Tức giận

Example: He lost his temper and shouted at me.

5. To be taken aback (phrasal verb): Ngạc nhiên

Example: I was a little taken aback at the directness of the question.

6. Passionate (adjective): Đam mê Joe is passionate about baseball.

43. Describe an interesting conversation with a stranger

Who this person was

What the conversation was about

Why you had this conversation

How you felt about it

(Who this person was) Well, I'm going to tell you a moment when I had a chat with a woman selling beverages during my very first trip to Bangkok, Thailand. It just happened 2 months ago I can still remember it quite well.

(What the conversation was about) I was just an 18-year-old boy back then, and I was unable to **find my way** to the Bus Station where I was about to hop on a bus and go to Pattaya. However, Google Maps wasn't as popular as it is nowadays, so the only way I could figure out the way was by asking a **local**. Luckily, there was a lady who was selling beverages at a food cart near where I was standing. I **resorted to** asking the lady if she would be so kind as to tell me the way to the Bus Station and she kindly replied by pointing to a building across the road and saying 'it's over there'. Without her help, I could not possibly have completed my trip in Thailand.

(Why you had this conversation) I was talking to my friend in Vietnamese that moment, and suddenly she replied to me in Vietnamese. It turned out that she was also from Vietnam. And then, I decided to sit down and order a drink from the old lady and have a chat with her. So we ended up chatting for ages about our lives and about how and why we had come to Bangkok.

(How you felt about it) Well, I just simply found the conversation so enjoyable and **inspiring** since the lady was such a **gentle** women. Despite having quite a **tough** life, she still had such a nice personality to overcome her **struggles**.

1. Find one's way: Tìm đường.

Example: He was an expert at finding his way, even in strange surroundings.

2. Local (adjective): Người bản địa.

Example: You should talk to the locals to make new friends.

3. Resort to (verb): Làm 1 điều gì đó mà mình không muốn vì không còn cách nào khác.
   Example: I had to resort to violence/threats to get my money.

4. Gentle (adjective): Tử tế

Example: He's very gentle with his kids.

5. Tough (adjective): Khó khăn

Example: You have to be tough to be successful in politics.

6. Struggle (noun): Khó khăn

Example: It was a terrible struggle for him to accept her death.

44. Describe a place not your home where you read and write

You should say

- Where it is
- How often you go there
- Who you go there with

And explain how you feel about this place ***(Where):***

I would like to tell you about my favorite coffee shop where I usually visit **to engross myself in** reading and writing, which is called Cong Caphe. It is one of the most **well-known** coffee shops in town with many stores around the city, but I really love the one located at Ly Tu Trong Street, which offers a great view of the Notre-Dame Cathedral Basilica of Saigon.

(How often you go there):

I would have to say that I go to the coffee shop on a daily basis not only because of their tasty and affordable coconut-milk coffee but also their **cozy** atmosphere. During the time I have to study for my exams, this coffee shop is like my second home since I usually have to **put up with** noise pollution in my **neighborhood** where I am living. ***(Who you go there with):***

I have a friend who lives near the coffee shop; therefore, he is usually my companion whenever I visit this place. Similarly, my friends are also in favor of the coffee shop

and its choice of drinks, so it is always our top priority place to hang out. I even have a membership of the coffee shop, which offers many special drinks and **promotions**.

And explain how you feel about this place

Well, I have to say that this coffee shop is definitely one of my favorite places to go in town. When I first entered the coffee shop, I was truly **blown away** with its design and atmosphere. I would highly recommend this place for those who need a **tranquil** environment to study and work.

Part 3 questions:

- Which is more important, reading or writing?

Well, I believe that both reading and writing play an important role in academic work and study. While reading gives you ideas and **widens your horizons**, writing is when you jot down what you have acquired from reading. For example, after reading a book, I usually write down what I have read and remembered, which acts as a **recap**, so I can have a better understanding of the book. If a person lacks either of the two, they may find it difficult to **speak their minds**.

- Who needs to have good writing skills?

Personally, I believe that some professions such as content creator or writers should have **competent** writing skills. They are people who mainly represent the image of themselves or their organizations, and having good writing skills could bring numerous benefits to them. For example, if a writer has an attractive writing style, his books are more likely to be sold out faster than those of other writers.

- Where can people get more information, words or pictures?

For me, I can acquire more information from pictures. People usually say that **a picture is worth a thousand words** and I believe it is true. For example, if a kid sees a **lively** picture, he or she can easily convey the information in that picture, which also boosts their creativity compared to **dull** books full of words. When reading a book, some people can find it hard to digest.

VOCABULARY FROM BOOKS AND FILMS

- **To engross in**

Meaning: to completely focus on one thing

Example: What is it about Harry Potter that so **engrosses** children?

OTHER VOCABULARY:

- **Well-known**

Meaning: known or recognized by many people

Example: The restaurant is **well known** for its friendly atmosphere and excellent service.

- **To put up with**

Meaning: to accept or continue to accept an unpleasant situation or experience, or someone who behaves unpleasantly

Example: I can **put up with** the house being messy, but I hate it if it's not clean.

- **Neighborhood**

Meaning: the area of a town that surrounds someone's home, or the people who live in this area

Example: There were lots of kids in my **neighborhood** when I was growing up.

- **Promotion**

Meaning: activities to advertise something

Example: There was a **promotion** in the supermarket and they were giving away free glasses of wine.

- **To be blown away**

Meaning: To be surprised so much

Example: Winning first prize and a full scholarship **blew her away**.

- **Tranquil**

Meaning: calm and peaceful and without noise, violence, worry, etc.

Example: The hotel is in a **tranquil** rural setting.

- **Widen one's horizons**

Meaning: to increase the range of things that someone knows about or has experienced

Example: Travelling certainly **widens your horizons**.

- **Recap**

Meaning: a brief description of the main points of something that has been discussed that someone gives at the end of a meeting or talk

Example: Here's a **recap** of the week's most hotly debated news items.

- **Speak one's minds**

Meaning: to say what you think about something very directly Example:

He's certainly not afraid to **speak his mind**.

- **Competent**

Meaning: Having the skills or knowledge to do something well enough to meet a basic standard

Example: All we want is someone **competent** to manage the staff.

- **A picture is worth a thousand words**

Meaning: used to say that it is often easier to show something in a picture than to describe it with words

Example: The manager asked the team to add more graphics for the presentation because **a picture is worth a thousand words**.

- **Lively**

Meaning: full of energy and enthusiasm; interesting and exciting

Example: There was some **lively** discussion at the meeting.

- **Dull**

Meaning: not interesting or exciting in any way

Example: I find his art rather **dull** and conventional.

45. Describe a time you do not tell your friend the truth

You should say

- What happened
- Why you did not tell the truth
- Who you did not tell the truth to

And explain how you feel about it ***(What happened):***

Well, I have to say that I am not used to telling lies, I'm not perfect and certainly no one is. During my high school time, **sitting exams** were really **nerve-racking** which **drove me crazy** sometimes. However, there was a time I **fell behind with my studies** when I got a D in a Chemistry test. Therefore, I **was left with no choice** but to **make up** a story to make my parents believe me.

(Why you did not tell the truth):

I have always been a little boy to my parents, especially my mom, who **spoils** me a lot. In order to **live up to my parent's expectations**, I have to study under a lot of pressure to make them proud. I still remember sitting the Chemistry exam and I felt that I was going to fail this test. The moment I received the test result from my teacher, I was really anxious. Therefore, I had to tell a lie to my parents so that I could avoid being **punished** and **letting my parents down**.

(Who you did not tell the truth to):

It was my parents to whom I lied. Having known the result, I came home with a nervous look on my face. I informed my parents of my test results immediately. Surprisingly, they believed me without any **suspicion**. However, my school texted my mother the results and they knew that they had been fooled by me. As a result, I got **detention** for 1 week and of course, I wasn't allowed to use my mobile phone.

And explain how you feel about it

My parents were obviously **pissed off** when I lied to them. Seeing how they reacted to my testing result, I just wished that I had not told them **a falsehood**.

Part 3 questions:

- Do people in your country judge people when they lie?

 Yes, I do think that people will face judgement when they lie to someone.

Vietnamese people usually say **“Fool me once, shame on you. Fool me twice, shame on me”** and I believe it is true. For example, if a company fails to make their promises to their counterparts, they are less likely to be chosen for the following projects.

 How should we tell if it’s a white lie or not?

 Well, there are some ways to find out if a person is telling a white lie. Actually, we can focus on their facial expressions. For example, if a person is telling a white lie, their eyes will dart **back and forth**, which indicates that they are feeling uncomfortable.

 Is it acceptable to tell white lies?

➔ I think there are times when it is suitable to tell white lies to other people. It is the time when they are asking about something that they really like, like their haircut or maybe their new skincare – they think that they are glowing with new skin care or they are proud of their achievements, but if we are not necessarily impressed by that, we can tell a white lie in that situation, we don’t have to be honest with them, I think that’s a suitable time to tell a white lie. When do people often lie?

➔ There are various reasons why people often lie. However, I think the key reason why they may tell a falsehood regularly is because they don’t want to disappoint other people. For example, I told lie to my friend about her haircut, which was not great because I was worried that the truth might worsen our relationship.

 Why do some people keep telling lies?

 Maybe because some people consider telling lies an **inconsequential** issue; therefore, it gradually becomes a habit and they just cannot give up on it. For example, my friend had to lie to her parents about her test results, and day by day, she **was accustomed to** lying to other people.

VOCABULARY FROM EDUCATION

- **Sitting exams**

Meaning: To take an exam

Example: If my teacher hadn't convinced me to **sit for** the SAT, I never would have gotten into college.

- **Fall behind with your studies**

Meaning: to progress less quickly than others

Example: He was ill for six weeks and **fell behind with his schoolwork.**

OTHER VOCABULARY

- **Nerve-racking**

Meaning: difficult to do and causes a lot of worry for the person involved in it

Example: My wedding was the most **nerve-racking** thing I've ever experienced.

- **Left someone with no choice**

Meaning: to make someone feel that they must do something Example:

I was **left with no choice** but to report him.

- **To make up something**

Meaning: To invent an excuse, a story, etc., often in order to deceive Example:

I was trying to **make up** a good excuse for being late.

- **Spoil**

Meaning: To treat someone very or too well, especially by being extremely generous

Example: When I'm feeling miserable I go shopping and **spoil** myself - a couple of new dresses always make me feel better.

- **Live up to something**

Meaning: To be as good as something

Example: The concert was brilliant - it **lived up to all our expectations**.

- **Punish**

Meaning: to cause someone who has done something wrong or committed a crime to suffer, by hurting them, forcing them to pay money, sending them to prison, etc.

Example: He **punished** the class by giving them extra work.

- **Let someone down**

Meaning: Fail to support or help someone as they had hoped or expected.

Example: I promised Sophie I would meet her and I can't **let her down**.

- **Suspicion**

Meaning: doubt or lack of trust

Example: Since they discovered the truth about his background, his colleagues have regarded him with **suspicion**.

- **Detention**

Meaning: a form of punishment in which children are made to stay at school for a short time after classes have ended

Example: She's had four **detentions** this term.

- **To be pissed off about something**

Meaning: annoyed

Example: She seemed a bit **pissed off** that she hadn't been invited.

- **Falsehood**

Meaning: Lying

Example: She doesn't seem to understand the difference between truth and **falsehood**.

- "**Fool me once, shame on you. Fool me twice, shame on me"**

Meaning: After being tricked once, one should learn from one's mistakes and avoid being tricked in the same way again.

- **Back and forth**

Meaning: Moving first in one direction and then in the opposite one Example:

She swayed gently **back and forth** to the music.

- **Inconsequential**

Meaning: Not important

Example: Most of what she said was pretty **inconsequential.**

- **To be accustomed to**

Meaning: Familiar with something

Example: I'm not **accustomed to** being treated like this

46. Describe a friend or a person who encouraged you to achieve a goal

You should say:

- Who this person was

- What encouragement she/he gave you to achieve your goal

-And explain how you felt about her/him

(Who this person was)

Without doubt, good friends are especially important during times of crisis and **turbulence.** Today, I'm going to describe a lovely friend, Phuong Chau, who encouraged me to overcome difficulties to achieve my long-held goal. We have known each other since high school and maintained this special bond till now. Chau is an energetic, carefree, humble girl, whose most special traits are a cheerful **disposition** and **unflinching** resilience.

(What encouragement she/he gave you to achieve your goal)

I remember ever since high school, I have always dreamed of achieving a prize in the National Contest for gifted students, yet this is **by no means** an easy task. **Falling short of** my expectation to join the school team for the National Contest, I was eliminated in the last round and had to wait for the next year. At that time, Chau was always beside me, she said things would become brighter and I was strong enough to confront such a challenge. Therefore, instead of being disappointed and **demotivated**, I displayed a firm commitment to change and try harder. I followed Chau's advice, seeking assistance for my essays and language skills. As a result, in grade 12, I improved **vastly** and won a place in the school team for the National Contest.

(And explain how you felt about her/him)

I felt really **indebted to** her, because when I found myself going through a hard time, my closest friend never failed to cheer me up and sailed me through both emotional and academic **setbacks.** Her sustained belief in my inner strength partly helped me overcome obstacles, make progress, and seek out opportunities to succeed. Thus, the experience of achieving that **honorable** prize was all the more rewarding and meaningful to me, because I could share it with my beloved friend.

Vocabulary:

241. **turbulence** [n]: a state of confusion without any order: sự xáo trộn Eg: The era was characterized by political and cultural turbulence.
242. **disposition** [n]: the particular type of character that a person naturally has: tính khí Eg: She is of a nervous/cheerful/sunny disposition.
243. **unflinching** [adj]: not frightened of or not trying to avoid something dangerous or unpleasant: không chùn bước

Eg: It is a brave and unflinching account of prison life.

244. **by no means** [expression]: not at all: không hề

Eg: It is by no means certain that we'll finish the project by June.

245. **falling short of** [expression]: to be less than the amount or standard that is needed or that you want: không đạt tới

Eg: He would sack any of his staff who fell short of his high standards.

246. **demotivate** [v]: to make someone less enthusiastic about sth: làm nhụt chí Eg: She was very demotivated by being told she had little chance of being promoted.
247. **vastly** [adv]: very much: rất nhiều

Eg: Assessing the larger numbers of women suffering severe maternal morbidity would vastly increase their workload.

248. **indebted to** [adj]: grateful because of help given: biết ơn Eg: We're deeply indebted to you for your help.
249. **setback** [n]: something that happens that delays or prevents a process from developing: sự trở ngại

Eg: There has been a slight/temporary setback in our plans.

250. **honorable** [adj]: bringing or worthy of honor: danh dự

Eg: Military service was considered an honorable career choice.

47. Describe a special day that made you happy

When

Who

What

Explain why

(When) I would like to talk about a special day when I received an amount of money from my university, which is possibly one of the happiest events in my entire life. It was only 2 months ago and I still remember that day rather clearly.

(Who) It was the principal of my university who awarded the money to me. To be honest, I didn't expect him to give us a lot of money since my school was **on a tight budget** to help unprivileged students. The moment I got announcement from my head teacher, I was **over the moon**.

(What) After completing an English Test competition with **flying colors**, I was rewarded an amount of 2 million VND. I consider myself a competitive person; therefore, I always try my best in every single English competition. I still remember the moment of the principal walking into my class and giving me a handshake. Then, he gave me a small envelope and a certificate. While returning home, I found myself **flying in joy**.

(Why) To be honest, I have never received such a huge amount of money in my entire life, and what happened that day just really made it a **once-in-a-life-time** experience.

1. On a tight budget (expression): Thắt chặt chi tiêu, tiết kiệm. Example: It is important that we travel on a tight budget.
2. Over the moon (idiom): Hạnh phúc.

Example: She was over the moon when her boyfriend proposed marriage to her.

3. Flying colors (expression): Điểm số cao.

Example: He made his parents proud by passing the test with flying colors.

4. Flying in joy (expression): Ngập tràn trong niềm vui.

Example: They found themselves flying in joy when their son got admitted to FTU.

5. Once-in-a-life-time (adjective): Có 1 lần duy nhất trên đời.

Example: We have a once-in-a-lifetime test, the number plate test, and it is not even a very good one.

48. Describe a person who often travels by plane

Who he/ she is

Where he or she goes

Why he or she travels by plane

And how he/ she feels about it

(Who he/ she is) I think this person would probably be my brother, who works as an engineer for a multinational corporation. Due to his work, he has to travel by air on a regular basis.

(Where he or she goes) His company has some important clients around Southeast Asia, namely Singapore, Cambodia,… or even in Europe. He is usually on a **business trip** to meet clients, attend meetings and tackle some pressing problems.

(**Why he or she travels by plane**) Well, I think the main reason why he **opts for** travelling by plane so often is that it helps him save time and he is able to finish his work with a high level of efficiency, compared to trains or night buses which might bring him a sense of **discomfort**. He even told me sometimes he got the chance to fly on a 5-star airline with such a good **bargain**.

(And how he/ she feels about it) He obviously really enjoys the service on the plane compared to other means of transportation. Every flight is always **accompanied with** an in-flight meal and water. He told me that the **hospitality** of flight attendants always brings him a sense of comfort and relaxation when travelling between countries. However, sometimes he also suffers from **jet lag** on **long-haul flights** and **turbulence** when the plane is flying through bad weather areas.

1. Business trip (noun): Chuyến công tác

I will have a business trip to the UK for 2 weeks.

2. Opt for something (verb): Lựa chọn Mike opted for early retirement.

3. Discomfort (noun): Không thoải mái, sự bất tiện.

You may feel a little discomfort for a few days after the operation.

4. Bargain (noun): Gía rẻ.

This shirt was half-price - a real bargain.

5. To be accompanied with something (verb): Đi kèm với cái gì đó. The course books are accompanied by four CDs.

6. Hospitality (noun): Lòng mến khách

The local people showed me great hospitality.

7. Jet lag (noun): Sự mệt mỏi bởi 1 chuyến bay dài do sự lệch múi giờ.

When traveling on business, schedule in some time to allow yourself to get over the effects of jet lag.

8. Turbulence (noun): Nhiễu loạn không khí

There were 4 people who got injured because of heavy turbulence on the flight last night to Osaka.

49. Describe a leisure activity you do with your family

You should say

- What it is
- When you do it
- Where you do it

And explain how you feel about it ***(What it is):***

My family is really **fancy** at cooking since we always think it is better to have **homecooked food**, and we usually have big **feasts** on the weekends. However, I would like to talk about the time when my family gathered to make Chung cake for the Tet holiday. ***(When you do it)***

The Lunar New Year, or Tet, is a very special traditional holiday in my country. It was probably my most favorite holiday when I was a small boy as my family did a lot of activities to celebrate this occasion. Among them, making Chung cake made me

excited the most. Traditionally, we always make Chung Cake 2 days **prior to** Lunar New Year.

(Where you do it)

We have a big **yard** behind our house, and it is where Chung Cake is made, from preparing ingredients, to shaping the cake to cook it. I still remember helping my parents prepare the ingredients for the cake while my older brother was in charge of shaping the cake. And then, my father lit a small fire to boil the cake overnight. It was perhaps the only time of the year when I was allowed to **stay up** late.

(And explain how you feel about it)

In recent years, my family has not had enough time for making Chung cake on our own. However, to me, a **ready – made** Chung cake that we buy from a local market cannot bring the same special feelings and replace the taste of a Chung cake from my childhood. I hope that my family can continue our tradition in the coming years.

Part 3 questions:

- Do men and women enjoy the same leisure activities?

I don't think so. I believe that men and women are born with **distinct** characteristics and personalities; therefore, their choices of leisure activities might also differ from each other. For example, while men have a tendency to be involved in sporty activities, women prefer shopping or eating with their friends to playing sports.

- What types of leisure activities are popular in your country?

Well, there is certainly a wide variety of hobbies in my country. Though I think the most popular would be traveling. And the explanation for this could be that people can **take it easy** after a long hard working week. For example, **a getaway** from the **hustle and bustle** of city life to coastal cities on weekends can help people **relieve** stress.

- Why is it important for people to have time for leisure activities?

 Obviously, spending time on leisure activities plays an important role in shaping people's state of health. It helps us recharge our energy after a **nerve-racking** day, avoid being **overloaded**. For example, reading books when you have free time helps you become a **well-rounded** person and **let off some steam** after working under a lot of pressure.

 Why are some activities more popular than others?

 It is quite natural that people would prefer some sorts of leisure activities than others. I believe that the history and **socio-cultural** background of a nation influence the type of leisure activities people do. For example, teenagers in some Asian countries often make kites and fly them while this is not the case in many western countries.

 Are there types of leisure activities that are as popular today as those that were popular when your parents were young?

 No, as time has gone on, the popularities of different leisure activities have also changed. For example, when our parents were young, activities like watching TV/movies, visiting some popular cafés/restaurants and visiting families/relatives were more popular. But, today, activities like visiting a gym nearby, shopping, and playing video games have grown equally popular because of technological advancements as well as increasing health and fashion awareness.

VOCABULARY FROM FOOD

- **Home-cooked food**

Meaning: Food cooked at home from individual ingredients

Example: The menu offers a range of **home-cooked** meals, from hearty soups to stacked sandwiches to sizzling steaks.OTHER VOCABULARY

- **Fancy**

Meaning: Like

Example: I didn't **fancy** swimming in that water.

- **Feast**

Meaning: A special meal with very good food or a large meal for many people

Example: We had a **feast** of fresh seafood.

- **Prior to**

Meaning: Existing or happening before something else, or before a particular time

Example: They had to refuse the dinner invitation because of a **prior** engagement.

- **Stay up**

Meaning: To go to bed later than usual

Example: We **stayed up (late)** to watch a film.

- **Ready-made**

Meaning: Bought or found in a finished form and available to use immediately

Example: I didn't sew the curtains – they came **ready-made**.

- **Distinct**

Meaning: Clearly separate and different (from something else)

Example: The two concepts are quite **distinct** (from each other).

- **Take it easy**

Meaning: Rest, relax, or be calm

Example: You'd better **take it easy** until you feel better.

- **A getaway**

Meaning: A vacation

Example: Let's make **a getaway** to an island.

- **Hustle and bustle**

Meaning: Busy and frenetic activity or excitement.

Example: I love living among the **hustle and bustle** of the city.

- **Relieve**

Meaning: To improve an unpleasant situation

Example: New toll roads could help **relieve** congestion on other routes.

- **Nerve-racking**

Meaning: difficult to do and causes a lot of worry for the person involved in it

Example: My wedding was the most **nerve-racking** thing I've ever experienced.

- **Overloaded**

Meaning: To give someone more work or problems than they can deal with Example: Try not to **overload** yourself with work.

- **Well-rounded**

Meaning: Involving or having experience in a wide range of ideas or activities

Example: The article is **well rounded** and is fair to both sides of the dispute.

- **Let off steam**

Meaning: To do or say something that helps you to get rid of strong feelings or energy Example: She jogs after work to **let off steam**.

- **Socio-cultural**

Meaning: Related to the different groups of people in society and their habits, traditions, and beliefs

Example: A good doctor has the ability to relate to the **sociocultural** background of his or her patients.

50. Describe a situation when you celebrate your achievement

You should say:

What you did

When and where you celebrated it

Who you celebrated it with

And how you felt about it

(What you did)

I'm going to describe an occasion on which I celebrated my small achievement. I worked so **diligently** for an international organization for a duration of 2 months and received a **substantial** amount of salary. At that time, I was just 16, so receiving this was really rewarding and I wanted to share it with my beloved ones.

(When and where you celebrated it)

The celebration was in a small, **cozy** Italian restaurant, which creates a pleasurable atmosphere for its customers. That day was in mid-October, so the weather was quite chilly, yet suitable for such an intimate gathering. Well, the restaurant that I had carefully chosen is particularly **renowned for** quality pizza, flavorful pasta and unique beverages and more importantly, its view overlooks the sea. Actually, I had to **reserve** the table for 1 week in advance, as the tables in this special place are always full.

(Who you celebrated it with)

I decided to treat my whole family to a dinner at a famous restaurant with my very first salary. The dinner included my grandparents, parents and what made me happy the most about it was the very presence of my sister, who had just come back from a one-year exchange study program in Portugal. She tried her best to arrange time to fly back to join in my celebration, so I felt extremely **grateful.**

(And how you felt about it)

This small celebration means a lot to me, as it not only marked my little accomplishment, but it was also a **family reunion**. We **had a whale of time** at the restaurant with extraordinary dishes and professional service, which pleased every member. I realize that family bonds, after all, are such an **irreplaceable** treasure for each person. Especially in this day and age, when technology seems to overwhelm our interaction and attention to others, quality time with your own flesh and blood to celebrate something is **all the more** important.

Vocabulary:

1. **diligently** [adv]: in a way that is careful and uses a lot of effort: một cách tận tụy
2. Eg: He worked diligently to prepare himself for this three-week tournament.

3. **substantial** [adj]: large in size, value, or importance: đáng kể

4. Eg: The findings show a substantial difference between the opinions of men and women.
5. **cozy** [adj]: warm, comfortable and safe, especially because of being small or confined: ấm cúng
6. Eg: We sit in this cozy little room every Christmas.
7. **(be) renowned for sth** [expression]: be famous for sth: nổi tiếng về
8. Eg: Lan is renowned for her English proficiency.
9. **reserve** [v]: to ask for a seat, table, room, etc. to be available for you or somebody else at a future time: đặt trước
10. Eg: I'd like to reserve a table for three for eight o'clock.
11. **grateful** [adj]: feeling or showing thanks because somebody has done something kind for you or has done as you asked: biết ơn
12. Eg: I am extremely grateful to all the teachers for their help.
13. **family reunion** [expression]: the act of family members coming together after they have been apart for some time: sự hội ngộ gia đình
14. Eg: Family reunions are quite a common sight at the airport.
15. **have a whale of a time** [expression]: to enjoy yourself very much: cảm thấy vui vẻ
16. Eg: We had a whale of time at the meeting yesterday.
17. **irreplaceable** [adj]: too valuable or special to be replaced: không thể thay thế
18. Eg: These pictures are irreplaceable to Jessie.
19. **all the more** [expression]: even more than before: càng
20. Eg: Several publishers rejected her book, but that just made her all the more determined.

51. Describe a time when you first met someone

- **Who that person was**
- **Where you met him/her**
- **What you talked about**

- **How you felt about it**

(Who this person is) Today, I would like to share with you about a time I first met one of my best Singaporean friends - Wenxin. She's a 17-year old Singaporean student who studies 3 core subjects: Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry. However, an **abiding** passion for environmental science gave her the incentive to take Geography along with the aforementioned 3 subjects in preparation for her entrance exam for the School of Design and Environment of the National University of Singapore.

(Where you met him/her) We were on the same trip called Temasek Overseas Outreach Programme in order to teach English to the children and helped concrete a school yard in Ben Tre province, Vietnam. Wenxin and I were in the same group, which meant that we **joined hands** to prepare and deliver the lessons.

(What you talked about) Our first talk took place when we stopped over at a rest stop **en route to** Ben Tre from Ho Chi Minh city. We talked a lot about school stuff since we were both students. Hardly would I expect an Asian student to study Geography as it is not deemed a promising subject like Maths or Science, therefore it really did **come as a surprise** to me that she turned out to be a Geography student.

(How you felt about it) Never will I forget that first meeting of mine with Wenxin because I found out I **had a lot more things in common** than expected. Also, she was one of the most outgoing and friendly people I'd ever met.

1. **Abiding** (adj): vĩnh cửu

My abiding memory is of him in the garden.

Kỷ niệm vĩnh cửu của tôi là hình ảnh anh ấy trong khu vườn.

2. **Join hands** (phrase): cùng chung làm việc gì đó

This folk dance begins with everyone **joining hands** to form a circle.

3. **En route to** (phrase): trên đường tới

He stopped in Turkey **en route to** Geneva.

Anh ấy dừng lại ở Thổ Nhĩ Kì trên đường tới Geneva.

4. **To come as a/no surprise** (phrase): (không) gây bất ngờ The news will **come as no surprise** to his colleagues.

Cái tin này sẽ không gây bất ngờ với đồng nghiệp anh ấy.

5. **To have things in common** (phrase): có chung cái gì đó We don't really **have much in common**.

Chúng tôi không có nhiều điểm chung

52. Describe a new public building in your place

You should say: where the place is how you get there
what it looks like and explain why you like this place
and often go there.

(Where):

I'm going to tell you about a new **skyscraper** located at the heart of Ho Chi Minh City, which is called Landmark 81, and it's currently the highest building in Southeast Asia, with 81 floors. I actually got to know this building when I moved to Ho Chi Minh City for my university life.

(How you get there):

It is very accessible to get to the building since **public transport** is always available. I usually take bus, which drops me off directly at the building.

(What it looks like)

The bottom half of the tower is filled with **shopping malls** and advanced types of entertainment and the top half is offices for lease. The offices are really **high-priced** due to the location and views, which make them very desirable. Not only is it one of the highest skyscrapers in the city but it also possesses an **eye-catching** architectural design, which is likely to absorb any one's attention. The original design of this tower is inspired by bamboo trees, which symbolizes the solidarity and strength of the Vietnamese people.

(and explain why you like this place and often go there)

I have definitely **fallen for** the design of this tower since it absolutely stands out. Recently, it has become a famous **landmark** in the city. Moreover, meeting friends is just a piece of cake thanks to its exotic appearance. Especially, there are **lively bars, restaurants** on the 77th floor, which will give you a **magnificent** view as there are no walls, so you can enjoy the city in any direction. I would highly recommend anyone who visits this tower to go there and give it a try.

VOCABULARY FROM TOWN AND CITY

- **Public transport**

Meaning: public vehicles such as buses and trains that operate at regular times on fixed routes

Example: Greater investment in **public transport** would keep more cars off the roads.

- **Shopping malls**

Meaning: large indoor shopping centres

Example: **A shopping mall** is no longer just a place to go to buy something, it's a community and entertainment center.

- **Lively bars, restaurants**

Meaning: Bars or restaurants with a good atmosphere

Example: Bui Vien Street has many **lively bars, restaurants**.

VOCABULARY FROM RELATIONSHIP

- To fall for

OTHER VOCABULARY:

- **Skyscraper**

Meaning: a very tall modern building, usually in a city

Example: Building a **skyscraper** can take years to complete.

- **High-priced**

Meaning: expensive

Example: Apartments in District 2 are really **high-priced**, which is why there are many wealthy people living there.

- **Eye-catching**

Meaning: Very attractive or noticeable

Example: The design of this dress is very **eye-catching**.

- **Landmark**

Meaning: a building or place that is easily recognized, especially one that you can use to judge where you are

Example: The Statue of Liberty in New York is a famous **landmark**.

- **Magnificent**

Meaning: very good, beautiful, or deserving to be admired

Example: The view from the top of the building is **magnificent**.

53. Describe a time you were sleepy but had to stay awake

You should say

- When it was
- Why you had to stay awake
- How you kept yourself awake

And explain how you felt about it ***(When):***

I consider myself a **night owl**; therefore, having a **white night** is not a rare experience for me. Today, I would like to talk about a night I had to stay awake all night to cook **home-cooked food,** specifically Chung Cake for Lunar New Year.

(Why you had to stay awake):

You probably know that Tet or Lunar New Year is one of the biggest festivals in Vietnam. There are a lot of activities taking place before the Lunar New Year, and making Chung Cake is one of them, which excites me the most. However, the process of making Chung cake is **time-consuming** and requires the contribution of several people. It takes up to 12 hours for the cake to be cooked. Therefore, I and my cousins had to spend the whole night watching the cake.

(How you kept yourself awake):

In order not to **fall asleep** while waiting for the Chung Cake to be cooked, I actually drank a cup of Vietnamese black-iced coffee, which was a savior to keep me being **conscious** for the whole night. Moreover, my cousins also spent a white night with me, and we kept talking until dawn.

And explain how you felt about it

After the cake had been cooked, I became immediately **worn out** and just wanted to hit the bed as quick as possible. I had to say that I **slept like a rock** after having a

white night. However, it was a memorable experience for me to recall the traditional activities of Tet and have an opportunity to bond with family members.

Part 3 questions:

- What are some advantages of getting enough sleep?

Obviously, getting enough sleep plays an important role in shaping people's health. It helps us recharge our energy after a **nerve-racking** day, avoid being **overloaded**. For example, an 8 hour sleep is believed to help people work efficiently and boost their productivity. If people don't get enough sleep, they can find it difficult to concentrate on their tasks.

- How people in your country keep track of their sleep?

I believe that in this day and age, people in my country can take advantage of cutting-edge devices to be aware of their sleep. Such applications have been invented to **analyze** their sleep patterns and even give them some recommendations such as listening to the ocean waves or rain drops which helps them sleep better. If it were not for those applications, they might not know what problems they are facing.

- How do you avoid falling asleep when you are at a meeting?

I think that the key factor which keeps people awake at a meeting is that they should go to bed earlier than usual, or the tiredness because of insufficient sleep will **drain their energy** the next day. Moreover, caffeine may also be another option to help people avoid **nodding off** at the meeting. For example, I usually drink a cup of coffee before going to work, which keeps me conscious all day.

VOCABULARY FROM FOOD

- **home-cooked food**

Meaning: Food cooked at home from individual ingredients

Example: The menu offers a range of **home-cooked** meals, from hearty soups to stacked sandwiches to sizzling steaks.

OTHER VOCABULARY

- **A night owl**

Meaning: A person who prefers to be awake and active at night

Example: My wife's **a night owl**, but I like to be in bed by 10 o'clock.

- **A white night**

Meaning: A sleepless night.

Example: I had **a white night** because of stomachache

- **Time-consuming**

Meaning: Takes a lot of time to do

Example: Producing a dictionary is a very **time-consuming** job.

- **To fall asleep**

Meaning: To begin sleeping

Example: I'd better get out before I fall asleep.

- **Conscious**

Meaning: Awake, thinking, and knowing what is happening around you Example:

He's still **conscious** but he's very badly injured.

- **Worn out**

Meaning: Extremely tired

Example: They were **worn out** after their long walk.

- **Sleep like a rock**

Meaning: To experience a very deep and restful sleep; to sleep soundly.

Example: I have to set numerous alarms for the morning because I **sleep like a rock** every night!

- **Nerve-racking**

Meaning: difficult to do and causes a lot of worry for the person involved in it

Example: My wedding was the most **nerve-racking** thing I've ever experienced.

- **Overload**

Meaning: To give someone more work or problems than they can deal with

Example: Try not to **overload** yourself with work.

- **Analyze**

Meaning: To examine carefully and in detail so as to identify causes, key factors, possible results

Example: In the article, several experienced diplomats **analyzed** the president's foreign policy.

- **Drain (someone or something) of (something)**

Meaning: To cause someone or something to lose some ability or quality, often energy.

Example: Eleanor has such a pessimistic attitude that being around her just **drains me of energy.**

- **Nod off**

Meaning: To begin sleeping, especially not intentionally

Example: After our busy day, we both sat and **nodded off** in front of the TV.

54. Describe clothes you wear on special occasions

You should say:

- *What they are*
- *Where you buy them*
- *Why you wear them*
- *And what people think about them*

(What they are)

Most of the time, I prefer to dress in clothes which are comfortable, and in which I feel **at ease**. For the majority of special occasions, therefore, I like to wear smart but casual trousers, white blouses and sometimes a jacket. **From time to time**, when the social event I attend requires a higher level of formality, suits and formal shoes would be **indispensable** items for my overall appearance.

(Where you buy them)

Well, most of my casual clothes, even the smart ones, come from markets and common fashion **brands**, like Zara or H&M, because they are relatively **affordable**. However, I do **set higher standards for** my formal clothes, especially in terms of the materials. Therefore, I occasionally buy some quality white blouses from a first-class fashion **brand**. I have sometimes bought clothes online for special occasions, but I prefer to try them on and also to see the quality for myself. I have to admit that I also like the wide range of choice in the shops.

(Why you wear them)

Actually, I prefer the combination of a blouse and formal trousers to wearing a dress or trying **to keep up with the latest fashions**, for a number of reasons, one of which is probably my character. Despite being a girl, I am more into comfortable clothes and find wearing dresses or skirts fairly uncomfortable. Besides, a white blouse is **suitable** for people of any age or gender and almost all occasions. Normally, formal clothes would make you look more mature, but a combination of a white blouse with trousers still gives you a smart yet **youthful** look.

(And what people think about them)

All of my family members really like to see me wearing formal clothes, as the outfit helps to add a few years to my **childlike** features. For others, I think this look is perfectly suitable, because it shows my politeness and respect for the events I am involved in. However, I think that my friends prefer me in elegant, feminine dresses, as a girl in a white blouse may not really impress others. I prefer to **dismiss these traditional ideas**. Provided that I dress smartly for special occasions, I like to choose clothes to please myself, rather than wear the clothes that others would choose if they were me.

Vocabulary:

Các từ thuộc chủ đề *Traditional vs Modern:*

1. to dismiss traditional ideas

Meaning: to decide that traditional ideas are not important and not worth considering anymore.

Example: We should not **dismiss traditional ideas** without considering them carefully.

Vocabulary:

- **at ease** [expression]: relaxed and comfortable

Eg: From the moment that I entered the friendly atmosphere of the classroom, I felt completely **at ease.**

- **from time to time** [expression]: sometimes, but not regularly: thỉnh thoảng Eg: Huy still thinks of his ex-girlfriend **from time to time**.

- **indispensable** [adjective]: something or someone that is indispensable is so good or important that you could not manage without it, him, or her: không thể thiếu được Eg: This book is an **indispensable** resource for researchers.

- **brand** [noun]: the name of a product produced or sold by a particular company: nhãn hàng, thương hiệu

Eg: It was to become the leading **brand** of specialty coffee in North America.

- **affordable** [adjective]: not expensive: rẻ, giá cả hợp lý

Eg: The shop in town always sells nice clothes at **affordable** prices.

- **set (high/low) standards for sth** [expression]: set a level of quality that people expect and generally accept as normal: đặt tiêu chuẩn cao/ thấp cho cái gì

Eg: Banks in Hong Kong and China **are setting higher standards for** customer service in call centres.

- **keep up with the latest fashions** [expression]: dress in the latest fashion: bắt kịp xu hướng thời trang

Eg: Jessica always **keeps up with the latest fashions**, which never disappoints her fans.

- **suitable** [adjective]: appropriate and fitting the occasion

Eg: This hotel has a large play area, so it is **suitable** for families with young children.

- **youthful** [adjective]: having the qualities that are typical of young people: tươi trẻ, trẻ trung

Eg: At the time I admired his **youthful** enthusiasm.

- **childlike** [adjective]: showing the good qualities that children have, such as trusting people, being honest and enthusiastic: giống trẻ con (tích cực)

Eg: She has a somewhat **childlike** innocence surrounding her.

PART 3:

1. What factors do you think affect the clothes we choose to wear?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Well, I think our choices of clothes are largely decided by circumstances and personal **preferences**. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) On the one hand, your dress code will be either formal or casual style, depending on the event you attend. Yet, at the same time, one's **fashion sense** or character also play a huge role in outfit choices. (***Give an example*** - ***often a personal example***)) For example, on occasions that require formality, I prefer white shirts and trousers to elegant dresses, as this style is smart and suits me the most.

2. Is it possible to look good without spending lots of money on clothes?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Yes, possibly (***Explain your reason or reasons***) Actually, it is not **extravagant** items but rather a person's taste of fashion and other factors that make himself or herself truly attractive. (***Give an example - often a personal example***)) From my own experience, I have a lot of peers who know how **to mix and match** different items of clothing that go well together. Surprisingly, many of their clothes are even secondhand or real **bargains** from cheap markets. (***Explain the opposite or alternative***) However, quality clothes do help improve one's overall appearance, so they are certainly worth the money.

3. Do the fashion shows have an impact on what we are wearing?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Yes, to certain individuals, especially to dedicated followers of fashion. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) Fashion shows never fail to introduce and **promote** the latest fashion trends, from which people can learn, and which they can adopt themselves, to look more trendy. (***Give an example - often a personal example***)) For myself, although I enjoy watching the latest fashion shows with fabulous models, clothes from these shows are not really my everyday basic style, and of course they are **more often than not** too costly.

4. Do you think have fashion trends are changing constantly?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Yes, undoubtedly. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) The fashion industry is an **ever-changing** industry because of a few external factors, including seasonal change and the influence of **trendsetters**, such as fashion designers and celebrities. Practically, a trend, by definition, doesn't last. (***Give an example - often a personal example***)) If you follow this industry minutely, you will understand it's not only changing, sometimes old fashion trends also make a comeback, e.g. crop top, boot-cut jeans, white eye liner. (***Explain the opposite or alternative***) However, some kinds of clothes are always favored, such as jeans or T-shirts. These classics are elegant **staples** and styles that rarely change and look good no matter what other "trends" are going on.

5. Do you think people behave differently in different kinds of clothes?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Certainly. I once read a quote by Caitlin Moran that helps express this perfectly, which is: "When a woman says 'I have nothing to wear!' What she really means is, 'there's nothing here for who I'm supposed to be today.' " (***Explain your reason or reasons***) We use clothes in connection to the roles we're going to play that day, the situations and settings we're going to be in, and to express our mood. Therefore, the clothes we wear do affect not only how we act, but how others act around us. (***Give an example - often a personal example***)) For instance, someone who dressed **immaculately** is more likely to attract interest and attention, which **in return** would make that person feel more confident.

6. Are people's ideas about fashion today the same as people's ideas at previous times?

(***Give a direct answer to the question***) Probably no. (***Explain your reason or reasons***) **In comparison**, fashion is regarded these days more highly than it once was, and the definition of trends has also changed considerably. (***Give an example - often a personal example***)). Just simply ask your mother and your grandmother, their concept of fashion will almost certainly contrast with each other and that of your own, which shows that ideas about fashion vary from generation to generation.

Vocabulary:

- **preference** [noun]: the fact that you like something or someone more than another thing or person: sự yêu thích, ưu tiên

Eg: Her **preference** is for comfortable rather than stylish clothes.

- **fashion sense** [noun]: the characteristic of having good judgment of fashion: khiếu thời trang

Eg: Kath's **fashion sense** is always highly regarded.

- **extravagant** [**adjective**]: extreme and unreasonable: đắt đỏ, xa xỉ

Eg: The product does not live up to the **extravagant** claims of the advertisers.

- **to mix and match** [expression]: to combine in a harmonious or interesting way, as articles of clothing in an ensemble: phối đồ

Eg: Gary likes **to mix and match** clothes for different events.

- **bargain** [noun]: something on sale at a lower price than its true value: món hời Eg:

  This coat was half-price - a real **bargain**.

- **to promote** [verb]: to encourage people to like, buy, use, do, or support something: khuyến khích, quảng bá

Eg: Advertising companies are always having to think up new ways **to promote** products.

- **more often than not** [expression]: most of the time: thường xuyên

Eg: **More often than not**, a student will come up with the right answer.

- **ever-changing** [adjective]: constantly changing or developing: luôn luôn thay đổi Eg:

  The key to success is adapting to the **ever-changing** conditions.

- **trendsetter** [noun]: a person, organization, etc. that starts new fashions, especially in clothes: người tạo nên xu hướng

Eg: They are not only the biggest fast food chain, but also the industry's **trendsetter**.

- **staple** [noun]: a company or industry that manufactures and sells important products and services that people eat or use regularly: mặt hàng thứ yếu

Eg: So-called safe areas in the stock market continue to be consumer **staples** and drug companies.

- **immaculately** [adverb]: extremely neatly and tidily; perfectly:

Eg: The new manager arrived, dressed **immaculately** in a smart, new suit.

- **in return** [expression]: in exchange: đổi lại, đáp trả lại

Eg: Some tenants get rent reductions **in return** for help managing the building.

- **in comparison** [expression]: when compared with sth: khi được so sánh với nhau

Eg: I thought I was badly treated but my experiences pale **in comparison** with yours.

55. Describe a practical skill you learned

- **What the skill was**
- **Where you learnt it**
- **How you learnt it**
- **And explain how useful it was**

(what it is) More than 11 years ago, whenever I **came across** a street pianist, it took me quite long to **take my eyes off** him. I was passionate about music, especially the piano. Luckily, I had the chance to learn the piano from a classically trained pianist who was willing to train me for free as there was a shortage of pianists for the church choir. Without hesitation, I **made up my mind** to follow him.

(where you learnt it) As I mentioned previously, I was trained to play the piano for the choir in my church's services. Also, because I did not have the instrument at that time, I had to learn the piano at the church. Albeit learning at a church, which is supposed to be a quiet and **solemn** place, all the sessions were full of laughter because there were also other fellows trying to play the piano with me.

(how you learnt it) Filled with **effervescence**, I was eager to play the first notes of my life. However, things did not go as expected as I started to realise that the piano was a lot harder than I had thought. Keeping in mind that the more I played, the better I would become, however, classical songs again posed a great challenge even when I felt that my ability to play the instrument was already **competent.** The thought of giving up **sprang to**

my mind but luckily, the trainer was making lots of effort to **keep the fire burning** inside me and I quickly got rid of that negative thought before being back on track.

(and explain how useful it was) I have been learning the piano for more than 10 years. Yet, I never stop learning new challenging classical songs apart from playing simple songs for the services so that I can ensure that my skills will not worsen. Indeed, it only took me around 1 year to play for the services quite confidently and smoothly.

1. **To come across sth/someone**: vô tình gặp ai đó/thứ gì đó.

Example: I **came across** him in the library after work, and we got into a great conversation about Hemingway.
Tôi vô tình gặp anh ấy trong thư viện sau khi làm và chúng tôi đã có một cuộc nói chuyện về Hemingway.

2. **To take someone's eyes off sth/someone** (phrase): đưa mắt ra khỏi ai đó/gì đó.

Example: Ken couldn't **take his eyes off** Judy.

Ken không thể đưa mắt khỏi Judy.

3. **To make up someone's mind** (idiom): quyết định.

Example: I'm not sure what flavor I want—I'm still **making my mind up**.

Tôi vẫn chưa chắc là mình muốn vị nào, tôi vẫn đang quyết định.

4. **Solemn** (adj): trang nghiêm

Example: *a **solemn** procession*

Một cuộc diễu hành trang nghiêm

5. **Effervescence** (n): khí thế, năng lượng. Example: *he was filled with such **effervescence***

Anh ấy tràn đầy năng lượng.

6. **To be competent at something**: có khả năng làm việc gì đó tốt.

Example: I wouldn't say he was brilliant but he is **competent at** his job.

Tôi sẽ không nói là anh ấy quá xuất sắc nhưng anh ấy thực sự có khả năng làm việc tốt.

7. **To spring to someone's mind** (idiom): đập vào đầu ai đó.

Example: Say the word "Australia" and a vision of beaches and blue seas immediately **springs to mind.**

Mỗi khi ai đó nói về Australia là hình ảnh của biển và đại dương xanh lại đập vô đầu tôi.

8. **Keep the fire burning** (idiom): giữ cháy ngọn lửa (đam mê).

Example: when I was about to give up on my dream, my parents immediately took actions to **keep the fire burning**.

Khi tôi chuẩn bị bỏ cuộc với ước mơ của mình, bố mẹ tôi liền can thiệp và nuôi dưỡng ngọn lửa đam mê của tôi.

PART 3

1. What is the most practical skill in this modern world?

I would say that the most practical skill in this modern world is **technology literacy**. It is pressing that everyone should **acquire a good grasp of** technology so as not to **fall behind** the times and stay relevant to the whole world's trends.

2. What kinds of skills are difficult to learn?

Computer skills are probably the hardest to learn. They require a sophisticated brain that is capable of analysing numbers and digits as well as an ability to remember a process well.

3. What kinds of professions require practical skills?

Technology and arts-related professions usually require practical skills. For example, a singer needs to train his vocal skills while a programmer needs special computer skills.

1. **Technology literacy** (phrase): khả năng sử dụng công nghệ

Technology literacy is now one of the most important criteria for many jobs.

Khả năng sử dụng công nghệ là một trong những điều kiện rất quan trọng cho nhiều công việc.

2. **To acquire a good grasp of something** (phrase): nắm chắc cái gì đó.

He **has a good grasp of** the issues.

Anh ấy nắm chắc được vấn đề.

3. **Fall behind** (phrase): thụt lùi

Companies that failed to modernize **fell behind** quite dramatically.

Những công ty không chịu đổi mới đã thụt lùi khá nhiều.

56. Describe something special you took home from a tourist attraction

You should say:
what it was when and where you went on this
holiday what you did with it after you brought it
home and explain why you think it was something
special.

(What it was)

Let me tell you about the time I visited Nami Island, **a place of interest** in Seoul, Korea and took something really important home.

(When and where you went on this holiday)

I visited Seoul for seven days during last year's autumn with my friends. Although we tried a lot of delicious food and **went sightseeing** around the city, I was looking

forward to the Nami trip the most in order to **accomplish** a secret mission. I was lucky to visit the island during its **peak** of autumn, and there were a lot of maple leaves on the island. To be honest, it was the first time I have ever seen maple leaves.

Therefore, I decided to pick some up and brought them home.

(What you did with it after you brought it home)

So, I gave my friends the maple leaves I brought from the Korea trip as a gift, and I could tell by their faces that they were completely **blown away** when seeing the maple leaves despite the fact that their color was **faded**. Some of my friends even kept the leaves in their books as a bookmark. ***(and explain why you think it was something special)***

Visiting Korea in autumn and witnessing maple leaves were **a once-in-a-lifetime** experience for me, especially when I am living a tropical country, which means that seeing real maple leaves in person is almost impossible. That's all.

VOCABULARY FROM HOLIDAY

- **A place of interest**

Meaning: Sites of interest to tourists

Example: Cu Chi Tunnel is one of **sites of interests** in Ho Chi Minh City.

- **To go sightseeing**

Meaning: To look around the tourist sites

Example: Last year we went to London, and we spent most of the trip **going sightseeing**, there was so much to see!

OTHER VOCABULARY:

- **Accomplish**

Meaning: To finish something successfully or to achieve something

Example: The students **accomplished** the task in less than ten minutes.

- **Peak**

Meaning: Peak levels or rates are when they are at their highest

Example: Traffic congestion is really bad at **peak** periods

- **To be blown away**

Meaning: To be surprised so much

Example: Winning first prize and a full scholarship **blew her away**.

- **Fade**

Meaning: To (cause to) lose colour, brightness, or strength gradually

Example: If you hang your clothes out in the bright sun, they will **fade.**

- **Once-in-a-lifetime**

Meaning: An once-in-a-lifetime experience or opportunity is very special because you will probably only have it once

Example: A tour of Australia is a **once-in-a-lifetime experience.**

57. Describe a time when you heard a person talking on the phone in the public places

You should say:

Some people like talking on phones on public transport, what do you think about this situation?

➔ Well, I do not see any problems with that at all since every now and again we may receive some **urgent** calls which need to be answered **at once**. For example, a person cannot decline a call from his boss while he is on a bus. I believe that as long as you have the right attitude towards answering calls in public, then calling or talking to someone on the phone is not an issue at all.

What are the bad effects of talking over the phone in public?

➔ There are some obvious negative sides of talking over the phone in public. Firstly, some people may talk loudly on the phone, which disturbs other people and therefore is construed as rude. Secondly, their private information might be revealed because of some **eavesdroppers**. Thus, I believe everyone should be aware

of **courtesy**, which means, everyone needs to consider the people around them when answering calls.

Why do people always break the rules?

 I suppose that people break the rules to fix what is broken inside them which is known as **retaliation** or revenge. They don't even mind breaking the most binding laws to appease what is broken inside them. For example, some murders have **sustained** many forms of excruciating pains ranging from emotional to physical. Therefore, it is only revenge that will fix their pains.

VOCABULARY HIGHLIGHTS:

- **Urgent**

Meaning: Very important and needing attention immediately

Example: Many people are in **urgent** need of food and water.

- **At once**

Meaning: Immediately

Example: You have to call him **at once**.

- **Eavesdroppers**

Meaning: A person who listens to someone's private conversation without them knowing

Example: The country's cellular networks are vulnerable to **eavesdroppers**.

- **Courtesy**

Meaning: Polite behaviour, or a polite action or remark

Example: They should teach drivers to show pedestrians some **courtesy**.

- **Retaliation**

Meaning: The act of hurting someone or doing something harmful to someone because they have done or said something harmful to you

Example: She suffered severe **retaliation** for writing articles for the newspapers.

58. Describe a school you went in your childhood

You should say:

Where the school was

When you went there

What the school and the teachers were like

And explain whether you enjoyed your time there

(Where) I went to Chau Thanh high school in my childhood and studied there from grade 10 to grade 12. I was around 16 years old when I first went to this school and was there till I turned 18 years old.

(What it was like) The school was a 4-story building in a U-shape with over 1000 students and more than 40 awesome teachers. In addition, we even have a big hall room where we used to gather together and gossip with friends. The canteen was our favorite place where school provided us with snacks and drinks, which were delicious. There was a large green field where we often played and ran there. I still remember doing physical exercise every day on that field, which made me **sick of it**. ***(What you learned there)*** I was really impressed with the way our teachers treated us and how they **expanded our horizons** through interesting lessons. Besides Natural Science and Social Science subjects, we were also provided **extracurricular activities** such as art classes or volunteer works. Our teachers always **tailored their teaching styles** in order to help the **transmission of knowledge** be more **efficient** and **lively.**

(How you felt about it) Well, I have to say I really enjoyed the time I spent in the school. I had many good friends and I liked the environment and teachers there.

Part 3

Q. How are education priorities today different from those in the past?

 In a fast-changing world we are in today, education priorities have transformed as well. In our current society, education opens more opportunities to gain a wider

skill set that were not offered in the past. For example, colleges and universities have more specific majors or courses as compared before. Education now involves the use of the modern technology such as computers and other gadgets that were not present in the past.

Q. What is your opinion on the way languages are taught in schools?

 Personally, I think that there should be some adjustments on how students approach language courses at school. Obviously, at some schools, students and teachers sole rely on theoretical lessons without focusing on other skills such as writing or speaking. For example, during my high school years, speaking was not highly stressed on my school curriculum; as a result, I was **a fish out of water** in English conversations with foreign friends.

Q. How can the type of school you go to affect career success?

 Well, I am currently pursuing my **bachelor's degree** at a **state school**, and I think there are certain aspects which can affect career success. In a state university, there are fewer chances for students to connect with **alumni** compared to **private school**. If a school has enthusiastic alumni, they can help students find **internships** or even jobs.

Q. What changes do you think will happen in the classroom in the near future? I believe that there will be some significant changes in the classroom related to technology. Teachers may not need to travel **back and forth** to impart knowledge to their students. For example, in this day and age, students can **attend classes** regardless of distance to widen their horizons, which are more accessible than traditional classes.

Q. What important lessons can we learn from schools?

 Obviously, besides helping students become **well-rounded** people, schools also shape their personalities. At schools, they are taught how to solve problems by themselves, or to work efficiently as a group. For example, thanks to my time at

university, I have become mature and financially independent. If it were not for schools, I would not have the chance to expand my horizons.

VOCABULARY FROM EDUCATION

- **Bachelor degree**

Meaning: An undergraduate course which usually lasts 3-4 years

Example: He is studying for his **bachelor degree** at a prestigious university.

- **State school**

Meaning: A school paid for by public funds and available to the general public

Example: You should go to **state school** because it is be more affordable than private one.

- **Private school**

Meaning: Exclusive independent schools in the UK

Example: Almost all of the rich, able students attend the elite **private school**.

- **Attend classes**

Meaning: To go to classes

Example: You should **attend classes** every day to keep up with your studies

OTHER VOCABULARY

- **To be sick of something**

Meaning: To have experienced too much of someone or something with the result that you are annoyed

Example: I'm **sick of** him whining about money.

- **Expand someone's horizons** (expression): Mở mang tầm nhìn, hiểu biết của ai đó.

Meaning: Meaning: to increase the range of things that someone knows about or has experienced

Example: Travelling certainly **expands your horizons**.

- **Extra-curricular activity**

Meaning: An extracurricular activity or subject is not part of the usual school or college course.

Example: Popular **extracurricular activities** include pottery, chess, choir, tennis, and swimming.

- **Teaching styles**

Meaning: The way teachers impart knowledge to students.

Example: You should have different **teaching styles** based on students.

- **Efficient**

Meaning: Working or operating quickly and effectively in an organized way

Example: Modern-day engines are so much more **efficient**.

- **Lively**

Meaning: Full of energy and enthusiasm; interesting and exciting

Example: It's hard work teaching a class of **lively** children.

- **A fish out of water**

Meaning: Someone who is uncomfortable in a specific situation

Example: I felt like **a fish out of water** at my new school.

- **Alumni**

Meaning: A graduate or former student, especially a male one, of a particular school, college, or university.

Example: He invited all the **alumni** of the library staff to the party.

- **Internship**

Meaning: A period of time during which a student works for a company or organization in order to get experience of a particular type of work

Example: The business students often do an **internship** during their long vacation in e-commerce companies.

- **Back and forth**

Meaning: Moving first in one direction and then in the opposite one Example:
She swayed gently **back and forth** to the music.

- **Well-rounded**

Meaning: Involving or having experience in a wide range of ideas or activities
Example: The article is **well rounded** and is fair to both sides of the dispute.